

# **BID PROPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

## **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

## **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

## **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

## **WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?**

When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

## **ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the Department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

## **ADDENDA AND REVISIONS**

It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/procurements/construction-services/construction-bulletins/transportation-bulletin/index#TransportationBulletin> before submitting final bid information.

***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [DOT.D&Econtracts@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.D&Econtracts@illinois.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. It has the item number in large bold type in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only if you are awarded the project.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

## **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

- Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) – This should be the first page of your bid proposal, **followed by your bid (the Schedule of Prices/Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.
- Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s) with an annual value over \$50,000. Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount. If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.
- After page 4** – Insert the following documents: The **Illinois Office Affidavit** (Not applicable to federally funded projects) followed by Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable) and the Contractor Letter of Assent (if applicable). The general rule should be, if you don’t know where it goes, put it after page 4.
- Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.
- Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the name of the apprenticeship and training program sponsor holding the certificate of registration from the US Department of Labor. If no applicable program exists, please indicate the work/job category. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.
- Page 11 (Paragraph L)** – A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.
- Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.
- Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each completed Form A.
- Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the forms can be used and only need to be changed when the information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. **Do not staple the forms together.** If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.
- Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A(s) you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A(s) you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.
- Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

**Proposal Bid Bond** – (Insert after the proposal signature page) Submit your proposal Proposal Bid Bond (if applicable) using the current Proposal Bid Bond form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Proposal Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the Proposal Bid Bond and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety’s Web Site.

**Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort** – The last items in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation of a Good Faith Effort, it is to follow the SBE Forms.

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:30 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main Web page for the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

Contractor pre-qualification .....	217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) .....	217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads .....	217-782-7806
Estimates Unit.....	217-785-3483
Aeronautics.....	217-785-8515
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources).....	217-782-6302

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

Subcontractor documentation, payments .....	217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance .....	217-785-0275

# 26

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

## Letting November 21, 2014

### NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 61A40  
LAKE County  
Section 09-00135-11-BT  
Route FAU 1223 (Washington Street)  
Project CMM-9003(561)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included
- An Annual Bid Bond is included or is on file with IDOT.

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

**Page intentionally left blank**

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61A40  
LAKE County  
Section 09-00135-11-BT  
Project CMM-9003(561)  
Route FAU 1223 (Washington Street)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**This project consists of the construction of a bike path including sidewalks, curb and gutter removal and replacement and storm sewers adjacent to Washington Street from Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents will govern performance and payments.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned bidder further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this bid proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
  
4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned bidder further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, or as specified in the special provisions, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
  
5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	
Up to	\$5,000 .....	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000 .....	\$100,000
\$5,000	to \$10,000 .....	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000 .....	\$150,000
\$10,000	to \$50,000 .....	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000 .....	\$250,000
\$50,000	to \$100,000 .....	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000 .....	\$400,000
\$100,000	to \$150,000 .....	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000 .....	\$500,000
\$150,000	to \$250,000 .....	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000 .....	\$600,000
\$250,000	to \$500,000 .....	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000 .....	\$700,000
\$500,000	to \$1,000,000 .....	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000 .....	\$800,000
\$1,000,000	to \$1,500,000 .....	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000 .....	\$900,000
\$1,500,000	to \$2,000,000 .....	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000 .....	\$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying bid proposals will be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual bid proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_ \$( \_\_\_\_\_ ). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned will fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty will become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond will become void or the proposal guaranty check will be returned to the undersigned.

**Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here**

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more bid proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual bid proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another bid proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the bid proposal for:

Item \_\_\_\_\_

Section No. \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

**Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.**

**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned bidder further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual contract comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices will govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.
9. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.
10. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.  
 (30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---

COUNTY NAME	CODE	DIST	SECTION NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	ROUTE
LAKE	097	01	09-00135-11-BT	CMM-9003/561/000	FAU 1223

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
A2005016	T-GYMNOCCLA DIO 2	EACH	4.000	X	=		
A2006716	T-QUERCUS MACR 2	EACH	5.000	X	=		
A2007116	T-QUERCUS RUBRA 2	EACH	4.000	X	=		
XX001249	ORNAMENTAL FENCE	FOOT	237.000	X	=		
XX003668	PRECONSTRUCT VID TAP	L SUM	1.000	X	=		
XX006658	FLOCCULATION LOGS	EACH	5.000	X	=		
XX006659	FLOCCULATION POWDER	POUND	15.000	X	=		
XX006698	TREE PROTECT & PRESER	EACH	10.000	X	=		
XX007023	STAIN CONC STRUCTURES	SQ YD	139.000	X	=		
XX008003	FORM LINER TEX SUR SP	SQ FT	672.000	X	=		
X0426200	DEWATERING	L SUM	1.000	X	=		
X2130010	EXPLOR TRENCH SPL	FOOT	50.000	X	=		
X2510635	HD EROS CONT BLANK SP	SQ YD	100.000	X	=		
X2800302	TEMP DITCH CHECKS SPL	FOOT	140.000	X	=		
X4060110	BIT MATLS PR CT	POUND	8,625.000	X	=		

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
X6013600	PIPE UNDERDRAIN 4 MOD	FOOT	1,262.000 X	=			
X6370050	CONC BAR WALL SPL	FOOT	260.000 X	=			
X6700405	ENGR FLD OFF A MOD	CAL MO	6.000 X	=			
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
Z0022800	FENCE REMOVAL	FOOT	120.000 X	=			
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	52.000 X	=			
Z0046306	P UNDR FOR STRUCT 6	FOOT	118.000 X	=			
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOOR	500.000 X	=	0.80	400.00	
Z0076604	TRAINEES TPG	HOOR	500.000 X	=	15.00	7,500.00	
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	50.000 X	=			
20101000	TEMPORARY FENCE	FOOT	200.000 X	=			
20101200	TREE ROOT PRUNING	EACH	12.000 X	=			
20101300	TREE PRUN 1-10	EACH	10.000 X	=			
20101350	TREE PRUN OVER 10	EACH	2.000 X	=			
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	131.000 X	=			

FAU 1223  
 09-00135-11-BT  
 LAKE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61A40

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 3  
 RUN DATE - 06/02/14  
 RUN TIME - 184356

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
20400800	FURNISHED EXCAVATION	CU YD	2,873.000 X	=	=	=	=
20700220	POROUS GRAN EMBANK	CU YD	75.000 X	=	=	=	=
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	9.000 X	=	=	=	=
21101505	TOPSOIL EXC & PLAC	CU YD	1,829.000 X	=	=	=	=
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	1.750 X	=	=	=	=
25000310	SEEDING CL 4	ACRE	0.250 X	=	=	=	=
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	158.000 X	=	=	=	=
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	158.000 X	=	=	=	=
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	7,547.000 X	=	=	=	=
25200200	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	10.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000200	EARTH EXC - EROS CONT	CU YD	40.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	175.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	140.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	3,226.000 X	=	=	=	=
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	19.000 X	=	=	=	=

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
30300112	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12	SQ YD	172.000 X	=	=	=	=
35101600	AGG BASE CSE B 4	SQ YD	68.000 X	=	=	=	=
35101800	AGG BASE CSE B 6	SQ YD	3,833.000 X	=	=	=	=
40603335	HMA SC "D" N50	TON	648.000 X	=	=	=	=
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	484.000 X	=	=	=	=
42400200	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5	SQ FT	610.000 X	=	=	=	=
42400800	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	SQ FT	24.000 X	=	=	=	=
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	226.000 X	=	=	=	=
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	409.000 X	=	=	=	=
44201773	CL D PATCH T1 11	SQ YD	20.000 X	=	=	=	=
50102400	CONC REM	CU YD	11.500 X	=	=	=	=
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	333.000 X	=	=	=	=
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	89.900 X	=	=	=	=
50300300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	172.000 X	=	=	=	=
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	8,050.000 X	=	=	=	=

FAU 1223  
09-00135-11-BT  
LAKE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 61A40

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 5  
RUN DATE - 06/02/14  
RUN TIME - 184356

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
50901750	PARAPET RAILING	FOOT	260.000 X	=	=	=	=
54260311	TRAVERS PIPE GRATE	FOOT	20.000 X	=	=	=	=
54261324	CONC ES 542001 24 1:3	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
550A0050	STORM SEW CL A 1 12	FOOT	155.000 X	=	=	=	=
550A0120	STORM SEW CL A 1 24	FOOT	56.000 X	=	=	=	=
55100500	STORM SEWER REM 12	FOOT	23.000 X	=	=	=	=
55100900	STORM SEWER REM 18	FOOT	12.000 X	=	=	=	=
55101200	STORM SEWER REM 24	FOOT	14.000 X	=	=	=	=
59100100	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	SQ YD	109.000 X	=	=	=	=
60205040	CB TA 5 DIA T24F&G	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
60218400	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
60221700	MAN TA 5 DIA T8G	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
60237470	INLETS TA T24F&G	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
60255500	MAN ADJUST	EACH	5.000 X	=	=	=	=
60264140	INL RECON NEW T24F&G	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=

FAU 1223  
 09-00135-11-BT  
 LAKE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61A40

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 6  
 RUN DATE - 06/02/14  
 RUN TIME - 184356

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
60265700	VV ADJUST	EACH	1.000 X		=		
60500050	REMOV CATCH BAS	EACH	1.000 X		=		
60605000	COMB CC&G TB6.24	FOOT	523.000 X		=		
63100085	TRAF BAR TERM T6	EACH	1.000 X		=		
63100167	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN	EACH	1.000 X		=		
63200310	GUARDRAIL REMOV	FOOT	288.000 X		=		
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000 X		=		
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	3.000 X		=		
78001120	PAINT PVT MK LINE 5	FOOT	768.000 X		=		
78200420	GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE B	EACH	4.000 X		=		
78201000	TERMINAL MARKER - DA	EACH	1.000 X		=		
81028210	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2 1/2	FOOT	16.000 X		=		
85000200	MAIN EX TR SIG INSTAL	EACH	1.000 X		=		
87800100	CONC FDN TY A	FOOT	5.000 X		=		
87900200	DRILL EX HANDHOLE	EACH	5.000 X		=		

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
89500100	RELOC EX SIG HEAD	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
89500200	RELOC EX PED SIG HEAD	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
89500400	RELOC EX PED PUSH-BUT	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
89501150	RELOC EX TS POST	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
89502350	REM & RE ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	362.000 X	=	=	=	=
89502376	REBUILD EX HANDHOLE	EACH	5.000 X	=	=	=	=
89502385	REMOV EX CONC FDN	EACH	5.000 X	=	=	=	=

TOTAL \$

- NOTE:
1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
  2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
  3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
  4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### I. GENERAL

A. Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

B. In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

C. In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions.

#### II. ASSURANCES

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### A. Conflicts of Interest

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code. Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

Section 50-25. Inducement.

Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition.

CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices.

When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

Section 50-45. Confidentiality.

Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### G. Insider Information

Section 50-50. Insider information.

It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above assurances.

### III. CERTIFICATIONS

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### A. Bribery

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### B. Felons

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides no State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 2012 provides:

(a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article.

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

## RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace in compliance with the provisions of the Act.

### **J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran**

Section 50-36 of the Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

**NA-FEDERAL**

---

---

---

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned bidder certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above certifications.

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.  
**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name
Legal Address
City, State, Zip
Telephone Number Email Address Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)
NAME:
ADDRESS
Type of ownership/distributable income share:
stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet):
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name
Legal Address
City, State, Zip
Telephone Number Email Address Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 61A40  
LAKE County  
Section 09-00135-11-BT  
Project CMM-9003(561)  
Route FAU 1223 (Washington Street)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.

Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.

Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.

Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations?  
YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 61A40  
LAKE County  
Section 09-00135-11-BT  
Project CMM-9003(561)  
Route FAU 1223 (Washington Street)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



This Annual Proposal Bid Bond shall become effective at 12:01 AM (CDST) on \_\_\_\_\_ and shall be valid until \_\_\_\_\_ 11:59 PM (CDST).

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL may submit bid proposal(s) to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for various improvements published in the Transportation Bulletin during the effective term indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal(s) of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Annual Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal(s) the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

---

Electronic Bid Bond ID #	Company/Bidder Name	Signature and Title
--------------------------	---------------------	---------------------

This bond may be terminated, at Surety's request, upon giving not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice of the cancellation/termination of the bond. Said written notice shall be issued to the Illinois Department of Transportation, Chief Contracts Official, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois, 62764, and shall be served in person, by receipted courier delivery or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Said notice period shall commence on the first calendar day following the Department's receipt of written cancellation/termination notice. Surety shall remain firmly bound to all obligations herein for proposals submitted prior to the cancellation/termination. Surety shall be released and discharged from any obligation(s) for proposals submitted for any letting or date after the effective date of cancellation/termination.



Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_ .

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_ .

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)  
by \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)  
by \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Notary Public)

(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID # \_\_\_\_\_ Company/Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____	Total Bid _____
Section _____	Contract DBE Goal _____ (Percent) _____ (Dollar Amount)
Project _____	
County _____	
Letting Date _____	
Contract No. _____	
Letting Item No. _____	

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

- Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

- Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises      **Local Let Projects**  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway                  Submit forms to the  
Springfield, Illinois 62764                      Local Agency

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

### **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 61A40  
LAKE County  
Section 09-00135-11-BT  
Project CMM-9003(561)  
Route FAU 1223 (Washington Street)  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

_____		
Name of Subcontracting Company		
_____		_____
Authorized Officer		Date

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Subcontractor: Financial  
Information & Potential Conflicts  
of Interest Disclosure**

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____ sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):	
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:	_____

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B  
Subcontractor: Other Contracts &  
Financial Related Information  
Disclosure

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_  
If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If "Yes" is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED**

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date

**OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION**

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes  No  N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (ics-Integrated Contractors Exchange). Paper-based bids are to be submitted to the Chief Procurement Officer for the Department of Transportation in care of the Chief Contracts Official at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m. November 21, 2014. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61A40  
LAKE County  
Section 09-00135-11-BT  
Project CMM-9003(561)  
Route FAU 1223 (Washington Street)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**This project consists of the construction of a bike path including sidewalks, curb and gutter removal and replacement and storm sewers adjacent to Washington Street from Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Erica J. Borggren,  
Acting Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2014

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-14)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
101 Definition of Terms .....	1
102 Advertisement, Bidding, Award, and Contract Execution .....	2
105 Control of Work .....	3
106 Control of Materials .....	5
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....	6
108 Prosecution and Progress .....	14
109 Measurement and Payment .....	15
202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....	17
211 Topsoil and Compost .....	18
253 Planting Woody Plants .....	19
280 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control .....	21
312 Stabilized Subbase .....	22
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	23
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	26
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	30
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....	32
440 Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances .....	33
503 Concrete Structures .....	34
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	37
506 Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures .....	38
512 Piling .....	39
516 Drilled Shafts .....	40
521 Bearings .....	41
540 Box Culverts .....	42
588 Bridge Relief Joint System .....	43
589 Elastic Joint Sealer .....	45
602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction .....	46
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures .....	47
606 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch .....	49
610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb .....	50
639 Precast Prestressed Concrete Sight Screen .....	51
642 Shoulder Rumble Strips .....	52
643 Impact Attenuators .....	53
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	55
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	57
706 Impact Attenuators, Temporary .....	60
707 Movable Traffic Barrier .....	63
708 Temporary Water Filled Barrier .....	65
730 Wood Sign Support .....	67
780 Pavement Striping .....	68
860 Master Controller .....	73

1001	Cement .....	74
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	75
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	77
1006	Metals .....	81
1011	Mineral Filler .....	83
1017	Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar .....	84
1018	Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	85
1019	Controlled Low-Strength Material .....	86
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	87
1024	Grout and Nonshrink Grout .....	126
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	127
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain .....	132
1042	Precast Concrete Products .....	133
1070	Foundation and Breakaway Devices .....	134
1073	Controller .....	135
1081	Materials for Planting .....	136
1082	Preformed Bearing Pads .....	137
1083	Elastomeric Bearings .....	138
1095	Pavement Markings .....	139
1101	General Equipment .....	142
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	144
1105	Pavement Marking Equipment .....	146
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	147

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	149
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	152
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	153
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	163
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-13) .....	168
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03) .....	173
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	174
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	175
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	176
10 Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	179
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	182
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	184
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	188
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	190
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	191
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	193
17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08) .....	194
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	196
19 X Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	197
20 X Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	198
21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	202
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	204
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	206
24 Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	208
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) .....	209
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) .....	210
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	211
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) (Rev. 1-1-13) .....	212
29 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-13) .....	213
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-14) .....	216
31 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-14) .....	224
32 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations (Eff. 4-1-07) .....	240
33 Pavement Marking Removal (Eff. 4-1-09) .....	242
34 Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	243
35 Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	249
36 Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	264
37 Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	275
38 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-14) .....	285
39 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	286

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1 <b>Reserved</b> .....	290
LRS 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	291
LRS 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	292
LRS 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	293
LRS 5 <input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	294
LRS 6 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	295
LRS 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	301
LRS 8 <b>Reserved</b> .....	307
LRS 9 <input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	308
LRS 10 <b>Reserved</b> .....	309
LRS 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	310
LRS 12 <input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	312
LRS 13 <input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	314
LRS 14 <input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	315
LRS 15 <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	318
LRS 16 <input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	319
LRS 17 <input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program.....	320
LRS 18 <input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	321

INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>LR #</u>	<u>Pg #</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
LR SD12		<input type="checkbox"/> Slab Movement Detection Device	Nov. 11, 1984	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD13		<input type="checkbox"/> Required Cold Milled Surface Texture	Nov. 1, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD406		<input type="checkbox"/> <b>RESCINDED</b>		
LR 102-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	Jan. 1, 2001	Jan. 1, 2014
LR 105	189	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cooperation with Utilities	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 107-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings	Mar. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2006
LR 107-4	192	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insurance	Feb. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
LR 107-7		<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2014
LR 108		<input type="checkbox"/> Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1994	Mar. 1, 2005
LR 109		<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Rental Rates	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 212		<input type="checkbox"/> Shaping Roadway	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 355-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 355-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 400-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Treated Earth Surface	Jan. 1, 2007	Apr. 1, 2012
LR 400-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Plant Mix (Class B)	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 400-3		<input type="checkbox"/> Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR) – Surface Recycling	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 400-4		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-5		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) With Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-6		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In Place Recycling (CIR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 400-7		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 402		<input type="checkbox"/> Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Profile Milling of Existing, Recycled or Reclaimed Flexible Pavement	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 403-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406		<input type="checkbox"/> Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 420		<input type="checkbox"/> PCC Pavement (Special)	May 12, 1964	Jan. 2, 2007
LR 442		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 451		<input type="checkbox"/> Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt	Oct. 1, 1991	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 503-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 503-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)	Jan. 1, 1989	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 542		<input type="checkbox"/> Pipe Culverts, Type _____ (Furnished)	Sep. 1, 1964	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 663		<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Applied	Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702		<input type="checkbox"/> Construction and Maintenance Signs	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 1000-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 1000-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	June 1, 2012	
LR 1004		<input type="checkbox"/> Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 1030		<input type="checkbox"/> Growth Curve	Mar. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2010
LR 1032-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Emulsified Asphalts	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 7, 2008
LR 1102		<input type="checkbox"/> Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2007	

<u>TOPIC</u>	<u>INDEX</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
<b>Special Provisions</b>		
LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT.....		1
DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT .....		1
CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY .....		1
SURVEY CONTROL POINTS.....		2
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY .....		3
PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY.....		4
STORMWATER TREATMENT: DEWATERING/TREATMENT DITCHES .....		4
<b>Special Provisions for Pay Items</b>		
DETECTABLE WARNINGS .....		9
DEWATERING .....		10
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (MODIFIED).....		11
EXPLORATION TRENCH , SPECIAL .....		12
FENCE REMOVAL .....		12
FLOCCULATION LOGS; FLOCCULATION POWDER.....		13
FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, SPECIAL .....		15
GUARDRAIL MARKERS.....		18
HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL .....		19
ORNAMENTAL FENCE.....		20
PARAPET RAILING .....		23
PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER.....		24
PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4"(MODIFIED).....		28
PRECONSTRUCTION VIDEO TAPING .....		28
STAINING AND FINISHING CONCRETE STRUCTURES .....		29
TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS.....		31
TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS (SPECIAL).....		33
TREE PROTECTION AND PRESERVATION.....		35
<b>IDOT District One Specifications</b>		
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....		37
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1).....		40
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1) .....		41
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1).....		42
HEAT OF HYDRATION CONTROL FOR CONCRETE STRUCTURES (D-1).....		44
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....		45
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....		51
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....		52
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED.....		62
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING .....		64
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS).....		66
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....		67
SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1)		67A
HOT MIX ASPHALT - QUANTITY CORRECTION (BMAPR)		67B

<b>Lake County Division of Transportation Traffic Signal Special Provisions</b>	<i>68</i>
<b>IDOT Training Program Graduate On-the-Job Training Special Provision</b>	<i>126</i>
<b>Environmental Survey Request Forms</b>	
Borrow/Waste/Use Areas (BDE 2289)	<i>128</i>
<b>Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and Permits</b>	
Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (BDE 2342)	<i>130</i>
Soils Map	<i>137</i>
Environmental Protection Agency Erosivity Index	<i>140</i>
Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC2259)	<i>143</i>
IL 532 2104 Notice of Intent (NOI)	<i>145</i>
<b>Permits</b>	
LCSMC Watershed Development Permit	<i>148</i>
USACE Permit	<i>151</i>
<b>LPC 663 Source Site Certification</b>	<i>154</i>
<b>Soils Report</b>	
Soils Report	<i>163</i>

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
For the November 21, 2014 Letting

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80240		<input type="checkbox"/>	Above Grade Inlet Protection	July 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80099		<input type="checkbox"/>	Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2014
80274		<input type="checkbox"/>	Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80192		<input type="checkbox"/>	Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173	193	X	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2013
80241		<input type="checkbox"/>	Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261		<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481		<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491		<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531		<input type="checkbox"/>	Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80292		<input type="checkbox"/>	Coarse Aggregate in Bridge Approach Slabs/Footings	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2013
80310		<input type="checkbox"/>	Coated Galvanized Steel Conduit	Jan. 1, 2013	Aug. 1, 2014
80341		<input type="checkbox"/>	Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit	Aug. 1, 2014	
80198		<input type="checkbox"/>	Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		<input type="checkbox"/>	Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293		<input type="checkbox"/>	Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2014
80294		<input type="checkbox"/>	Concrete Box Culverts with Skews ≤ 30 Degrees Regardless of Design Fill and Skews > 30 Degrees with Design Fills > 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2014
80311	196	X	Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80334	198	X	Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch	April 1, 2014	Aug. 1, 2014
80277		<input type="checkbox"/>	Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2014
* 80261	199	X	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80335	202	X	Contract Claims	April 1, 2014	
80029	203	X	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Aug. 2, 2011
* 80265	213	X	Friction Aggregate	Jan. 1, 2011	Nov. 1, 2014
80229		<input type="checkbox"/>	Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2009
80329		<input type="checkbox"/>	Glare Screen	Jan. 1, 2014	
80303	217	X	Granular Materials	Nov. 1, 2012	
80304		<input type="checkbox"/>	Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2014
80246		<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2012
* 80322		<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements	Nov. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2014
* 80323		<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production	Nov. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2014
* 80347		<input type="checkbox"/>	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	
* 80348	218	X	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Prime Coat	Nov. 1, 2014	
80315		<input type="checkbox"/>	Insertion Lining of Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2013
80336		<input type="checkbox"/>	Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	April 1, 2014	
* 80324		<input type="checkbox"/>	LRFD Pipe Culvert Burial Tables	Nov. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2014
* 80325	223	X	LRFD Storm Sewer Burial Tables	Nov. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2014
80045		<input type="checkbox"/>	Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
80342		<input type="checkbox"/>	Mechanical Side Tie Bar Inserter	Aug. 1, 2014	
80165		<input type="checkbox"/>	Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80337		<input type="checkbox"/>	Paved Shoulder Removal	April 1, 2014	
* 80349		<input type="checkbox"/>	Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	
80330		<input type="checkbox"/>	Pavement Marking for Bike Symbol	Jan. 1, 2014	
80298		<input type="checkbox"/>	Pavement Marking Tape Type IV	April 1, 2012	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80254	233	X	Pavement Patching	Jan. 1, 2010	
80331	234	X	Payrolls and Payroll Records	Jan. 1, 2014	
80332			Portland Cement Concrete – Curing of Abutments and Piers	Jan. 1, 2014	
80326	236	X	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment	Nov. 1, 2013	
80338			Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	April 1, 2014	
80343			Precast Concrete Handhole	Aug. 1, 2014	
80300			Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	
80328	237	X	Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	
80281	238	X	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixes	Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2014
34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80306			Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	April 1, 2014
* 80350			Retroreflective Sheeting for Highway Signs	Nov. 1, 2014	
80327	239	X	Reinforcement bars	Nov. 1, 2013	
80283	241	X	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 2, 2012
80319	245	X	Removal and Disposal of Surplus Materials	Nov. 2, 2012	
80344			Rigid Metal Conduit	Aug. 1, 2014	
80307			Seeding	Nov. 1, 2012	
80340			Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	
80339			Stabilized Subbase	April 1, 2014	
80127			Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	April 1, 2009
80317			Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	
80301	246	X	Tracking the Use of Pesticides	Aug. 1, 2012	
80333			Traffic Control Setup and Removal Freeway/Expressway	Jan. 1, 2014	
20338	247	X	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
80318	250	X	Traversable Pipe Grate	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2014
80345			Underpass Luminaire	Aug. 1, 2014	
80346			Waterway Obstruction Warning Luminaire	Aug. 1, 2014	
* 80288	252	X	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2014
80302	254	X	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	
80289			Wet Reflective Thermoplastic Pavement Marking	Jan. 1, 2012	
80071	255	X	Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2014 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions:

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80309	Anchor Bolts	Articles 1006.09, 1070.01, and 1070.03	Jan. 1, 2013	
80276	Bridge Relief Joint Sealer	Article 503.19 and Sections 588 and 589	Jan. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2012
80312	Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain	Article 101.01, 1040.03, and 1040.04	Jan. 1, 2013	
80313	Fabric Bearing Pads	Article 1082.01	Jan. 1, 2013	
80169	High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Section 644 and Article 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2013
80320	Liquidated Damages	Article 108.09	April 1, 2013	
80297	Modified Urethane Pavement Marking	Section 780, Articles 1095.09 and 1105.04	April 1, 2012	
80253	Moveable Traffic Barrier	Section 707 and Article 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2013
80231	Pavement Marking Removal	Recurring CS #33	April 1, 2009	
80321	Pavement Removal	Article 440.07	April 1, 2013	
80022	Payments to Subcontractors	Article 109.11	June 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2006

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80316	Placing and Consolidating Concrete	Articles 503.06, 503.07, and 516.12	Jan. 1, 2013	
80278	Planting Woody Plants	Section 253 and Article 1081.01	Jan. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2012
80305	Polyurea Pavement Markings	Article 780.14	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80279	Portland Cement Concrete	Sections 312, 503, 1003, 1004, 1019, and 1020	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2013
80218	Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment	Recurring CS #34	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80219	Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	Recurring CS #35	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80220	Preventive Maintenance – Micro Surfacing	Recurring CS #36	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80221	Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	Recurring CS #37	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80224	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	Recurring CS #39	Jan. 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80255	Stone Matrix Asphalt	Sections 406, 1003, 1004, 1030, and 1011	Jan. 1, 2010	Aug. 1, 2013
80143	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Article 109.12	April 2, 2005	April 1, 2011
80308	Synthetic Fibers in Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch	Articles 606.02 and 606.11	Nov. 1, 2012	
80286	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control	Articles 280.04 and 280.08	Jan. 1, 2012	
80225	Temporary Raised Pavement Marker	Recurring CS #38	Jan. 1, 2009	
80256	Temporary Water Filled Barrier	Section 708 and Article 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2013
80273	Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction	Article 105.03	Aug. 1, 2011	
80270	Utility Coordination and Conflicts	Articles 105.07, 107.19, 107.31, 107.37, 107.38, 107.39 and 107.40	April 1, 2011	Jan. 1, 2012

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation
- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

**GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET**

Effective as of the: November 21, 2014 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
		GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	July 26, 2013
		GBSP 12	Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 15	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 17	Bonded Preformed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	April 18, 2014
		GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	May 18, 2011
		GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	April 19, 2012
		GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	April 30, 2010
		GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Jan 18, 2011
		GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 32	Temporary Sheet Piling	Sept 2, 1994	Jan 31, 2012
		GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	April 18, 2014
		GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Feb 6, 2013
		GBSP 35	Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 38	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Feb 3, 1999	Aug 29, 2014
		GBSP 42	Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Sept 20, 2001	Jan 3, 2014
		GBSP 43	Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Nov 13, 2002	Jan 3, 2014
		GBSP 44	Temporary Soil Retention System	Dec 30, 2002	May 11, 2009
		GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Feb 6, 2013
		GBSP 46	Geotextile Retaining Walls	Sept 19, 2003	July 26, 2013
256	X	GBSP 51	Pipe Underdrain for Structures	May 17, 2000	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Aug 29, 2014
		GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP 56	Setting Piles in Rock	Nov 14, 1996	April 19, 2012
		GBSP 57	Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Jan 6, 2003	Aug 29, 2014
		GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	Jan 3, 2014
		GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Mar 6, 2009
		GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	Aug 17, 2012
		GBSP 62	Concrete Deck Beams	June 13, 2008	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP 64	Segmental Concrete Block Wall	Jan 7, 1999	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 65	Precast Modular Retaining Walls	Mar 19, 2001	Jan 3, 2014
		GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	
		GBSP 70	Braced Excavation	Aug 9, 1995	May 18, 2011
		GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011

	GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	Oct 15, 2011
	GBSP 73	Cofferdams	Oct 15, 2011	
	GBSP 74	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling (LRFD)	Jan 31, 2012	Aug 17, 2012
	GBSP 75	Bond Breaker for Prestressed Concrete Bulb-T Beams	April 19, 2012	
	GBSP 76	Granular Backfill for Structures	April 19, 2012	Oct 30, 2012
	GBSP 77	Weep Hole Drains for Abutments, Wingwalls, Retaining Walls And Culverts	April 19, 2012	Oct 22, 2013
	GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	April 18, 2014
	GBSP 79	Reserved		
	GBSP 80	Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric	Aug 29, 2014	

LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW


The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2012 Standard Specifications:

File Name	Title	Std Spec Location
GBSP22	Cleaning and Painting New Metal Structures	506
GBSP36	Surface Preparation and Painting Req. for Weathering Steel	506
GBSP50	Removal of Existing Non-composite Bridge Decks	501
GBSP58	Mechanical Splicers	508
GBSP63	Demolition Plans for Removal of Existing Structures	501
GBSP68	Piling	512
GBSP69	Freeze-Thaw Aggregates for Concrete Superstructures Poured on Grade	1004

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

File Name	Title	Disposition:
GBSP37	Underwater Structure Excavation Protection	Replaced by GBSP73
GBSP11	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling	Replaced by GBSP74
GBSP47	High Performance Concrete Structures	Discontinued
GBSP52	Porous Granular Embankment (Special)	Replaced by GBSP76
GBSP66	Wave Equation Analysis of Piles	Discontinued

## STATE OF ILLINOIS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the specifications listed in the table below, which apply to and govern the proposed improvement designated as FAU Route 1223 (Washington Street) Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane, Section Number 09-00135-11-BT, Project Number CMM-9003 (561), Job Number C-91-326-10 in Lake County and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and govern.

SPECIFICATION	ADOPTED/DATED
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction	January 1, 2012
Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways Illinois Supplement	Latest Edition
Supplemental Specifications, Recurring Special Provisions, and BDE Special Provisions (indicated on sheets included herein)	January 1, 2014
Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer main Construction in Illinois	Latest Edition
Manual of Test Procedures for Materials	Latest Edition

### Contract No. 61A40

#### LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT

This improvement is located at Washington Street from Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane, in the Village of Grayslake, Lake County, Illinois. The total gross and net length of the improvement is 3,298.9 feet (0.62 miles).

#### DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT

The work consists of a bike path, a 2 foot grass shoulder on each side of the path, the existing retaining wall will be extended, with a new railing atop the wall, tree removal, earth excavation, erosion control, pcc sidewalks, curb and gutter removal, patches, storm sewers, relocation of traffic signals, proposed trees, mobilization, and traffic control and protection.

#### CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY

**Description:** The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, or other harmful materials according to Article 107.23 of the "Standard Specifications".

**General:** To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the by product of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision and

details included in these plans. Concrete washout facilities shall be required regardless of the need for NPDES permitting. On projects requiring NPDES permitting, concrete washout facilities shall also be addressed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The concrete washout facility shall be constructed on the job site according to details included in these plans. The Contractor may elect to use a pre-fabricated portable concrete washout structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility, to the Engineer for approval, a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be in place before any delivery of concrete to the site. The Contractor shall limit all concrete washout activities to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans. Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity. Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate, or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills shall be reported to the Engineer and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

**Basis of Payment:** The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of MOBILIZATION, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **SURVEY CONTROL POINTS**

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the materials required to establish survey control points according to Article 105.09 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

**Paint:** The Contractor shall furnish, at their expense, white, pink or purple pavement marking paint in aerosol cans, for use by the Engineer. The quality of the marking paint shall be as manufactured by Aervoe-Pacific Co. (distributed by Municipal Marking Distributors, Inc., Dundee, IL) or approved equal.

The Contractor and subcontractors shall only use white, pink or purple colors for their own markings. At no time will the Contractor use any of the J.U.L.I.E. utility colors listed in Article 107.31 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Hubs:** The Contractor shall furnish, at their expense, hubs for use by the Engineer according to the following:

1. Shall be 1 3/8" x 7/8" x 18" (actual dimension).
2. Shall be furnished in securely banded (on each end) bundles of 25 pieces.
3. The material shall be kiln dried Douglas fir, oak or maple and surfaced on the 2 larger sides and without splits, pitch pockets, wane, knots or decayed wood.
4. The tapered end on each hub shall be pencil point tapered.

**Lath:** The Contractor shall furnish, at their expense, lath for use by the Engineer according to the following:

1. Shall be 1 1/8" x 1/2" x 48" (actual dimension).
2. Shall be furnished in securely banded (on each end) bundles of 50 pieces.
3. The material shall be kiln dried Douglas fir, oak or maple and surfaced on the 2 larger sides and without splits, pitch pockets, wane, knots or decayed wood.
4. The tapered end may be saw-cut tapered or pencil tapered.

The cost of this work shall be considered as included in the cost of MOBILIZATION, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY**

The Contractor shall limit public inconveniences safety conflicts according to Article 107.09 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

**Keeping Roads Open to Traffic:** All roads shall remain open to traffic. The Contractor may close one (through traffic) lane because of construction only between the hours of 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM. The Contractor shall maintain one-way traffic during these restricted hours on two lane highways with the use of signs and flaggers as shown on the Traffic Control Standard. On multi-lane highways the Contractor shall maintain at least one (through traffic) lane in each direction with the use of signs, barricades, and arrow boards as shown on the Traffic Control Standards. All lanes of traffic will be maintained between 3:00 PM and 9:00 AM and when no construction activities are being carried out.

The restricted lane closure time may be adjusted by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall provide a start and end time and a procedure plan 48 hours prior to the lane(s) to be closed. The Resident Engineer will notify the Contractor 24 hours in advance with the decision.

If the Contractor fails to provide notification or disregards the decision by the Resident Engineer the Traffic Control Deficiency Charge will be applied as stated in the Special Provisions for Traffic Control and Protection.

**Safety and Convenience:** The Contractor shall maintain entrances along the proposed improvement. Interference with traffic movements and inconvenience to owners of abutting property and the public shall be kept to a minimum. Any delays or inconveniences caused by the Contractor, by complying with these requirements shall be considered as incidental to the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Contractors shall plan their work so that there will be no open holes in the pavement and that all barricades will be removed from the roadway during non-working hours, except where required for public safety.

### **PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY**

The Contractor shall protect and restore property according to Article 107.20 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

**Trees and Shrubs:** Extra care shall be exercised when operating equipment around trees or shrubs. Injured branches or roots shall be pruned in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and shall be painted where the cut was made. Roots exposed during excavating operations shall be neatly pruned and covered with topsoil. This work shall be done as soon as possible and shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

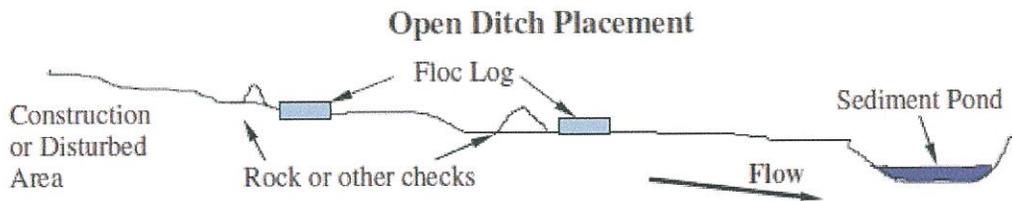
### **STORMWATER TREATMENT: DEWATERING/TREATMENT DITCHES**

The Floc Logs are designed for use in flowing conditions for treating turbid water to remove suspended sediment. Stormwater Treatment Ditches are used to introduce site-specific polymers to turbid waters in such a manner to facilitate mixing and reaction between the polymer and the suspended particles. Collection of the flocculated particulate that forms will greatly reduce turbidity in stormwater.

A ditch is created, either by digging out the bed or building up the walls, and lined with plastic or geosynthetic fabric to prevent erosion. Floc Logs are secured along the ditch, allowing the water to mix with the site-specific polymer blend and begin reacting with the suspended sediment. Checks can be placed along the ditch, forcing the water to flow over and around them, to increase turbulence and mixing with the Floc Logs. The ditch is lined with jute or similar matting to provide surface area for the flocculated sediment to adhere to and help remove fine particulate from the water.

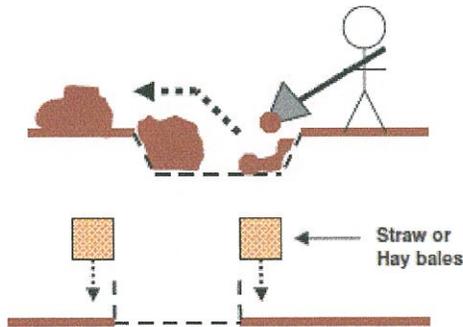
- i. This application can be used for dewatering applications, recirculation treatment, or continuous flow treatment systems.
- ii. Cover the exposed soil with jute matting and apply Silt Stop powder to prevent erosion. With highly erosive soils protection with geotextile or plastic sheeting may be necessary.

- iii. Ensure only turbid water is entering the ditch. The turbidity of the water flowing through the system should not exceed 4% solids. If the sediment load of the water is above this limit, a grit pit or settling tank may need to be installed to encourage primary settling before treatment.
- iv. Make sure that the logs are not resting in mud or buried by sediment; drive rebar or wooden "feet" into the logs to raise them slightly if needed.
- v. Logs should be placed in a series, one after another. The number of logs is determined by the flow rate of the water and the length of the mixing ditch is determined by the reaction time required for the polymer.
- vi. Particle collection can be accomplished using jute matting in the ditch, as outlined here, or by using another method of particle collection as outlined in the next section.



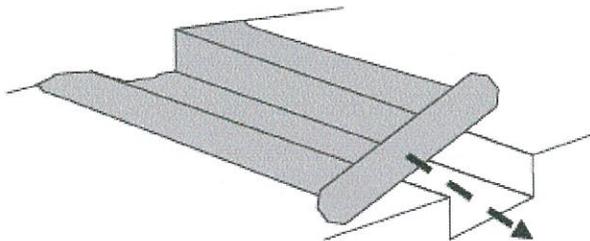
## Polymer Enhanced BMP Application Guide

### Step-by-Step Dewatering / Treatment Ditch



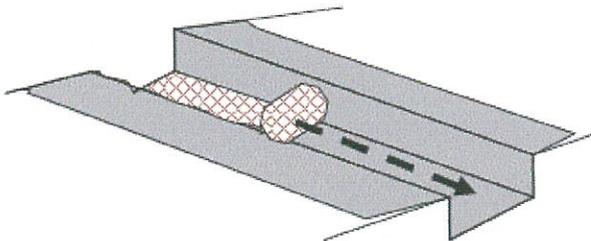
#### Step 1: Create ditch.

The ditch can be dug into the ground, or created by building up the walls.



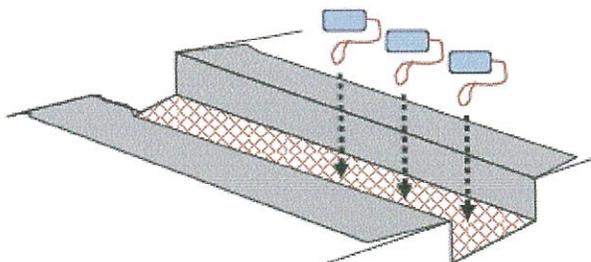
#### Step 2: Line with Plastic.

The plastic sheeting is used to prevent the water being treated from picking up sediment and causing erosion.



#### Step 3: Lay Jute Matting.

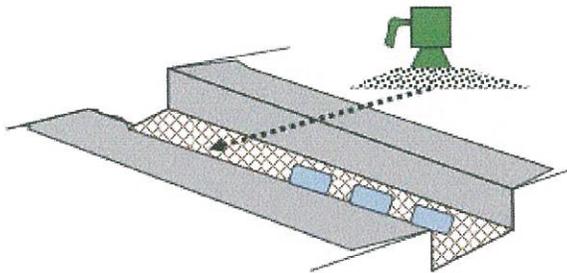
The jute matting provides a surface for the particulate formed during treatment to adhere onto.



#### Step 4: Place Floc Logs.

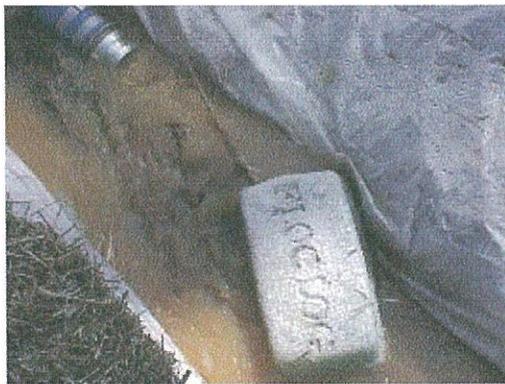
The Floc Logs are positioned in a line at the top of the ditch, allowing the water to flow over and around them.

## Polymer Enhanced BMP Application Guide



Step 5: Apply Silt Stop powder.

Sprinkling the correct site-specific Silt Stop powder over the jute matting in the bottom portion of the ditch will assist in final water clarification.



Here is the water being pumped into the treatment ditch. Note the light brown color and turbidity.



The clarified water as it is leaving the site can be discharged directly to riparian waters.

**Polymer Enhanced BMP Application Guide**

**Application Example: Treatment Ditch  
Dewatering Operation**

**1) Dig ditch**



**2) Line with plastic**



**3) Lay jute matting**



**4) Place Floc Logs (upstream end)**



**5) Apply Silt Stop (downstream end)**



**6) Ready for pumping**



**DETECTABLE WARNINGS**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing detectable warnings in accessibility ramps.

**Materials:** The detectable warnings shall be cast iron panels of the sizes shown on the plans and shall meet the following material specification:

The detectable warning plate shall be constructed of gray iron meeting the requirements of Article 1006.14 of the “Standard Specifications” and ASTM A48, CLASS 35B; or cast ductile iron meeting the requirements of Article 1006.15 of the “Standard Specifications”.

The coating system shall consist of a rust inhibiting epoxy primer and a finish coat.

The epoxy primer shall have the following properties:

Property	Test Method	Performance
Humidity	ASTM D1735	1000 Hours Minimum
Water Immersion	ASTM D870	250 Hours Minimum
Corrosion Resistance (Salt Spray)	ASTM B117	1000 Hours Minimum

Cold Rolled Steel Lab Panels

The finish coat shall be a powder coat and shall have the following properties:

Property	Test Method	Performance
Color	---	Federal Yellow
Corrosion Resistance (Salt Spray)	ASTM B117	1000 Hours Minimum

Cold Rolled Steel Lab Panels

The gray iron plate (concrete ramps only) shall be supplied from one of the following manufacturers:

Neenah Foundry  
 545 Kimberly Drive  
 Carol Stream, IL 60188  
 Phone # 630-653-5440  
<http://www.neenahfoundry.com/>

East Jordan Iron Works  
 310 Garnet Drive  
 New Lenox, IL 60451-3502  
 Phone # 1-800-626-4653  
<http://www.ejiw.com>

Detectile Corporation  
 603 Mallard Lane  
 Oak Brook, IL 60523  
 Phone # 1-630-734-0277  
<http://www.detectile.com>

**General:** The installation of detectable warnings shall meet the requirements of Article 424.09 of the “Standard Specifications”. Grey iron plates shall be installed in concrete accessibility ramps only. Ductile iron plates may be installed in either concrete or hot-mix asphalt (HMA) accessibility ramps.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place installed, in square feet. The concrete area under the detectable warnings will be measured for payment as PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK of the thickness specified, with no deductions made for the detectable warnings panels located within the ramp.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot of DETECTABLE WARNINGS. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the panels.

### **DEWATERING**

**Description.** This work shall consist of providing labor, tools, equipment, and materials necessary for dewatering (regardless of the water source) work areas to relatively dry conditions as determined by the Engineer and maintain suitable working conditions and sediment control so that the improvements are constructed in the dry.

**Materials.** The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the choice of products and equipment; for the design, installation, and operation; as well as "means and methods" of performing the work; and subsequent removal of dewatering systems and their safety and conformity with local codes, regulations and these Specifications. All products, equipment and "means and methods" selected shall be adequate for the intended use/application. Review by Engineer does not relieve Contractor from compliance with the requirements specified herein.

Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review a description of dewatering techniques and equipment to be used, together with detail drawings showing lengths of discharge piping and points of discharge including erosion control procedures.

**Methods.** The Contractor shall select the pumps he/she desires to use and the rate at which the pumps discharge, but adequate protection at the pump discharge shall be provided by the Contractor, subject to review by the Engineer. The Contractor shall ensure that downstream water quality shall not be impaired which includes but not limited to collection and disposal of sediment and floatables. Contingency quantities for erosion control mat, flocculation logs and flocculation powder have been provided which Contractor can use in conjunction with other dewatering or sediment collection means to remove sediment from water discharge.

At all times during the excavation period and until completion and acceptance of work at Final Inspection, ample means and equipment shall be provided with which to remove promptly and dispose of properly all water (including ground water, river water, storm sewer water and storm runoff) entering any excavation or any other parts of the work.

Water pumped or drained from the work required for this Contract shall be disposed of in a safe and suitable manner without damage to the nearby bodies of water, adjacent property or streets or to other work under construction. Water shall not be discharged without adequate protection

of the surface at the point of discharge. No water shall be discharged into sanitary sewers. No water shall be discharged into storm sewers. Any and all damages caused by dewatering the work shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for providing any and all labor, materials and equipment needed for DEWATERING in order to meet the scheduled completion of the project.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for DEWATERING which price shall include all equipment, materials and labor necessary to dewater the job as necessary.

**ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (MODIFIED)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and maintaining in good condition, for the exclusive use of the Engineer, a weatherproof building at a location approved by the Engineer.

**General:** The field office shall meet the requirements of Article 670.02 of the "Standard Specifications", and the following:

- The field office and the required equipment, supplies and services shall meet the approval of the Engineer.
- An electric pencil sharpener shall be included in the field office equipment.
- A hand sanitizer shall be included in the restroom facilities.

**Penalty:** Failure by the Contractor to meet the specified occupancy date for any field office shall be grounds for assessment of a penalty of **\$100** per day for each calendar day thereafter that such facility remains incomplete in any respect. Failure by the Contractor to equip, heat, cool, power, supply or clean the field office shall be grounds for assessment of a penalty of **\$100** per day for each calendar day that the field office remains incomplete after receipt of written notification from the Engineer. Such penalty shall be deducted from monies due or to become due the Contractor under the Contract.

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (MODIFIED). The unit price shall include all supplies, equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and maintain the field office.

### **EXPLORATION TRENCH , SPECIAL**

**Description:** This work shall be done in accordance with Section 213 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. This item shall consist of excavating a trench at the locations directed by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing TILE LINES, GAS LINES, and other UTILITIES within the construction limits of the proposed improvement.

**General:** The trench shall be deep enough to expose the utility, and the width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the utility needs to be replaced.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill at the direction of the Engineer meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications. This shall be paid for at the contract unit price for trench backfill.

**Method of Measurement:** An estimated length of exploration trench has been shown in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only, and payment shall be based on the actual length of trench explored without a change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (regardless of depth) for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing the work.

### **FENCE REMOVAL**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of an existing fence from the project site regardless of the fence type.

**General:** The Contractor shall remove all components of the existing fence including any concrete used to anchor fence posts, bracing, guy wires, posts, and/or gates. All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and/or as directed by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the existing fence, from center to center of end posts, including the length occupied by gates.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to remove and dispose of the fence.

## **FLOCCULATION LOGS; FLOCCULATION POWDER**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: August 1, 2011

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and applying Flocculation Logs and/or Flocculation Powder on the project site to minimize soil erosion, bind soil particles, remove suspended particles, and act as a construction aide.

**Materials:** The polymer shall be a water soluble anionic polyacrylamide (PAM). PAMs are manufactured in various forms to be used on specific soil types. Using the wrong PAM may result in performance failures. All site specific soils shall be tested by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC) each time a PAM is used. The following measures shall be adhered to:

- a) Toxicity: All vendors and suppliers of PAM, PAM mix, or PAM blends, shall supply a written toxicity report, which verifies that the PAM, PAM mix or PAM blends, exhibits acceptable toxicity parameters which meet or exceed the requirements for the State and Federal Water Quality Standards. **Cationic formulations of PAM, PAM blends, polymers or Chitosan are not allowed.**
- b) Performance: All vendors and suppliers of PAM, PAM mix or PAM blends shall supply written "site specific" testing results, demonstrating that a performance of 95% or greater of nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) or total suspended solids (TSS) is achieved from samples taken. In addition to soil testing, a CPESC shall design the installation plan for the polymers based on mix time and point of entry.
- c) Safety: PAM shall be mixed and/or applied in according to all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) material safety data sheet (MSDS) requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations for the specified use.

### **Construction Requirements:**

**Flocculation Powder Dry Form Application:** Dry form powder may be applied by hand spreader or mechanical spreader. Pre-mixing of dry form PAM into fertilizer, seed or other soil amendments is allowed when approved by the CPESC. The application method shall insure uniform coverage of the target area. Application rates typically range from 10 – 18 pounds per acre.

**Flocculation Powder Hydraulically Applied Application:** PAM is typically used as part of hydraulically applied slurry containing at least mulch and seed to quickly establish vegetation (temporary or permanent). When used without seed, PAM provides temporary erosion protection for cut & fill surfaces. Application rates typically range from 10 - 18 pounds per acre.

**Flocculation Powder Installation constraints:** Flocculation Powder shall be applied to non-frozen soil surfaces, only. An unfrozen soil surface is defined as any exposed soil surface free of snow, standing water, ice crystals, etc., which is comprised of discrete soil particles unbound to one another by surface or interstacy ice. The temperature shall be at least 40° F, when hydraulically applying the Flocculation Powder

**Flocculation Log Installation:** A Flocculation Log is a semi-hydrated polyacrylamide block that is placed within storm water and/or construction site drainage to remove fine particles and reduce NTU values. Placement of Flocculation Logs should be as close to the source of particle suspension as possible. Ideal performance of the Flocculation Logs occurs when the product is used in conjunction with other best management practices (BMPs). Each Flocculation Log is specifically formulated for the soil and water chemistry at the site. Soil and water samples will determine which formula Flocculation Log is needed. The samples will also aid in determining proper placement.

**Flocculation Products Maintenance plan:** As with any other BMP, this system will need to have a maintenance plan in place. The Contractor shall perform the following items as directed by the Engineer:

1. Reapplication of Flocculation Powder to disturbed areas
2. Reapplication of Flocculation Powder to temporary areas
3. Replacement of Flocculation Logs
4. Adjustments to the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

**Method of Measurement:** An estimated quantity of Flocculation Logs is included in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only. A typical dry log weighs about 10 pounds and is approximately 5" x 4" x 12". Payment will be made based on the actual number of logs used. An estimated quantity of Flocculation Powder is included in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only. Payment will be made based on the actual quantity (weight) of powder applied.

**Basis of Payment:** FLOCCULATION LOGS will be paid for at the contract unit price per each. FLOCCULATION POWDER will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound. Payment will be based on the actual number of logs and/or the actual weight of the powder used without a change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing the work. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and apply flocculation logs and/or flocculation powder.

**FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, SPECIAL**

**Description:** This work will consist of providing a textured finish on the new cast-in-place concrete surfaces of the proposed extensions of Wall A as detailed in the plans. The form liner textured surface shall be Bearpath Coursed Stone, #12005 by Custom Rock Formliner, and shall match the pattern on the existing wall.

**Materials:** The materials shall be according to Article 503.02 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

The patterning of the form liner shall appear natural and non-repeating. Seam lines or match lines caused from two or more molds coming together will not be apparent when viewing final wall.

The molds shall not compress more than ¼ inch when concrete is poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. The molds shall be removable without causing deterioration of surface or underlying concrete.

The forms shall be constructed so that the completed concrete structures conform to the shape, lines and dimensions of the members of the approved pattern. The forms shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. The forms shall be made sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of the mortar. The formwork shall have the strength and stability to ensure finished concrete dimensions within the tolerances specified herein.

Lake County and the Forest Preserve have pre-approved the following form liner suppliers and patterns for the textured surface:

Manufacturer	Location	Pattern No.	Pattern Name
<b>Custom Rock Formliner</b> 2020 West 7 <sup>th</sup> Street St. Paul, MN 55116 (651) 699-1345 <a href="http://customrock.com">http://customrock.com</a>	Wingwalls/Retaining Walls	Pattern No. 12005	Bearpath Coursed Stone
<b>Greenstreak</b> 3400 Tree Court Industrial Blvd. St. Louis, Missouri 63122-6614 (800) 325-9504 <a href="http://www.greenstreak.com">www.greenstreak.com</a>	Wingwalls/Retaining Walls	Pattern No. 477	Meramec Dry Stack
<b>Custom Rock Formliner</b> 2020 West 7 <sup>th</sup> Street St. Paul, MN 55116 (651) 699-1345 <a href="http://customrock.com">http://customrock.com</a>	Concrete Pilaster	T324	¾” Natural Limestone

The form ties shall be made of either metal or fiberglass. Metal ties, which result in a portion of the tie permanently embedded in the concrete, shall be designed to separate at least one inch back from finished surface, leaving only a neat hole that can be plugged with patching material. Contractor shall submit the type of form ties to the Engineer, for approval prior to use in this work,

The joints shall be colored to simulate real mortar.

Class SI concrete used for cast-in-place structures shall contain a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1021.03(c) of the "Standard Specifications" to obtain a 5"-7" slump.

**Sample Panel:** The Contractor shall select a form liner pattern from above or propose an equivalent form liner. The form liner shall be according to Article 503.06(a) and the following:

For a proposed equivalent the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer one (1) specification and catalog cut sheet for the style(s) of architectural form liner proposed for use on the project. Note that the same style of form liner shall be used on all surfaces within the projects limits. The submittal shall be made no later than 14 calendar days from the date of notification to proceed with the contract. Upon receipt of the information, the Engineer, in consultation with Lake County, Forest Preserve and other local government agencies will have 30 calendar days to approve and notify the Contractor of which style of form liner is to be used on the project.

Upon receipt of notification of the style of form liner to be used or if the Contractor is proposing a form liner from the pre-approved list, he/she shall submit a proposed procedure for obtaining the simulated finish. The procedure shall include plans and details for the form liner pattern and dimensions, and be submitted for the Engineer's approval no later than 30 calendar days from the date of notification of approval of the style type. If such plans and details are not satisfactory to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make any changes as may be required by the Engineer, Lake County or the Forest Preserve at no additional cost to the Department.

Upon approval of the form liner plans and details, the Contractor shall submit a 3' by 3' (minimum) sample concrete panel of the simulated stone masonry finish. The sample panel shall be delivered and positioned on the job site at a location to be determined by the Engineer. The sample shall also include the concrete stain if it is included in the contract.

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Article 503.06 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The form liners shall be installed according to the manufactures' recommendations to achieve the highest quality concrete appearance possible. The form liners shall withstand the concrete placement pressures without leakage, physical or visual defects.

The Contractor shall clean the form liners, removing any buildup prior to each use. The Contractor shall inspect each form for blemished or tears and make repairs as needed following manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall install the form liners with less than ¼ inch separation between them. The molds shall be attached securely to the forms following manufacturer's recommendations. The panels shall be attached to each other with flush seams and seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in the cast concrete.

The liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to eliminate visible vertical or horizontal seams and conspicuous form butt joint remarks. The liner joints shall fall within patterns joints or reveals. The finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. Continuous or single liner panels shall be used where liner joints may interrupt the intended pattern. Panel remnants shall not be pieced together.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 48 hours prior to placing concrete. Concrete shall not be placed until the Engineer has inspected the formwork and the placement of reinforcing bars for compliance with the plans.

The Contractor shall apply the form release agent to all surfaces of the form liner which will come in contact with concrete, according to the manufacturers' recommendations.

The Contractor shall employ proper consolidation methods to ensure the highest quality finish. Internal vibration shall be achieved with a vibrator of appropriate size, the highest frequency and low to moderate amplitude. Concrete placement shall be in lifts not to exceed 1.5 feet. Internal vibrator operation shall be at appropriate intervals and depths and withdrawn slowly enough to assure a minimal amount of surface air voids and the best possible finish without causing segregation. An external form vibrator may be required to assure the proper results. The use of an external form vibrator must be approved by the form liner manufacturer and the Department.

The Contractor shall coordinate concrete pours to prevent visible differences between individual pours or batches. Concrete pours shall be continuous between construction or expansion joints. Cold joints shall not occur within continuous form liner pattern fields.

The form liners shall be stripped between 12 and 24 hours as recommended by the manufacturer. When stripping the forms the Contractor shall avoid creating defects in finished surface.

Wall ties shall be coordinated with the liner and form to achieve the least visible result. Place form ties at thinnest points of molds (high points of finished wall). Neatly patch the remaining hole after disengaging the protruding portion of the tie so that it will not be visible after coloring the concrete surface

Where an expansion joint must occur at a point other than at mortar or rustication joints, such as at the face of concrete texture, which is to have the appearance of stone, consult manufacturer for proper treatment of expansion material.

Curing methods shall be according to Article 1020.13 of the "Standard Specifications" and compatible with the desired aesthetic result. The use of curing compounds will not be allowed. No rubbing of flat areas or other repairs should be required after form removal. The finished exposed formed concrete surfaces shall be free of visible vertical seams, horizontal seams, and butt joint marks. Grinding and chipping of finished formed surfaces shall be avoided.

**Method of Measurement:** Form Liner Textured Surfaces will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square feet for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, SPECIAL.

### **GUARDRAIL MARKERS**

**Description.** The contractor shall furnish and install guard rail reflectors spaced 25 feet on center or as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials:** The bracket shall have a minimum thickness of 12 gauge and shall have **both sides** faced with white, high intensity reflective sheeting. The reflectors shall be 567 GUARD RAIL DELINEATOR as manufactured by the following:

AKT Corporation,  
6318 West State Street  
Wauwatosa, WI 53213  
(866) 807-6521  
**"No. 567 TRIANGULAR GUARDRAIL DELINEATOR"**  
<http://www.aktinc.com/>

Lightle Enterprises  
PO Box 329  
Frankfort, OH 45628  
(740) 998-5363  
**"Triangular 567 Guardrail Delineator"**  
<http://www.lightleenterprisesohio.com>

TAPCO Traffic & Parking Control Co., Inc  
5100 W Brown Deer Road  
Brown Deer, WI 53223  
(800) 236-0112  
**"Guardrail Butterfly Reflectors"**  
**TAPCO SKU: 3113-00007**  
<http://www.tapconet.com/>

**Basis of Payment:** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for GUARDRAIL MARKERS, TYPE B furnished and installed as specified herein.

## **HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, placing and removing erosion control mat along with a flocculation powder application as a temporary erosion control measure along the project limits at ditch outfalls.

**Materials:** The erosion control mat shall be limited to jute fabric according to the following:

The erosion control mat shall be a woven fabric of a uniform open weave of single jute yarn. The jute yarn shall be of loosely twisted construction with an average twist of not less than 1½ turns per 1". The average size of the warp and weft yarns shall be approximately the same. The woven fabric shall be supplied in rolled strips with a certificate of compliance certifying that the jute fabric erosion mat conforms to the following:

- That the erosion control mat is a minimum 48" wide with a tolerance of minus 1".
- That the erosion control mat has 78 warp ends, +/- 1 for each 48" of width.
- That the erosion control mat has 45 weft yarns, +/- 2, per linear yard of length.
- That the erosion control mat weighs 92 pounds per 100 square yards +/- 10 percent, measured under average atmospheric conditions.
- That the erosion control mat is non-toxic to vegetation.

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Article 251.04 of the "Standard Specifications" and the manufacturer's recommendations.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per square yard of material placed. Each installation of the erosion control mat shall be measured for payment. The flocculation powder will be measured separately according to the special provision for FLOCCULATION POWDER contained herein.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL. The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for installation, removal and disposal of the erosion control mat. The flocculation powder will be paid for separately according to the special provision for FLOCCULATION POWDER contained herein.

**ORNAMENTAL FENCE**

Effective: January 1, 2007  
 Revised: August 1, 2012

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel fence, gates and accessories as shown on the plans.

**Materials:**

- A. The steel material for the fence framework (i.e., tubular pickets, rails and posts) shall meet the following:
  - I. Galvanized after forming:
    - a. Conform to the requirements of ASTM A1011/1011M
    - b. Minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi.
    - c. The exterior shall be hot-dip galvanized with a 0.45 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> minimum zinc weight.
    - d. The interior surface shall be coated with a minimum 81% normal zinc pigmented coating, 0.3 mils minimum thickness.
  - II. Galvanized prior forming
    - a. Conform to the requirements of ASTM A924/A924M
    - b. Minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi.
    - c. The steel shall be hot-dip galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M with a minimum zinc coating weight of 0.90 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>, Coating Designation G-90.
  
- B. The manufactured galvanized framework shall be subjected to a thermal stratification coating process (high-temperature, in-line, multi-stage, multi-layer) including as a minimum, a six-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), an electrostatic spray application of an epoxy base, and a separate electrostatic spray application of a polyester finish. The base coat shall be a zinc-rich thermosetting epoxy powder coating (gray in color) with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. The topcoat shall be a “no-mar” TGIC polyester powder coat finish with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. The color shall be as specified on the standard drawing included in the plans. The stratification-coated framework shall be capable of meeting the performance requirements for each quality characteristic shown in the following table.

Quality Characteristics	ASTM Test Method	Performance Requirements
Adhesion	D3359 – Method B	Adhesion (Retention of Coating) over 90% of test area (Tape and knife test).
Corrosion Resistance	B117 & D1654	Corrosion Resistance over 3,500 hours (Scribed per D1654; failure mode is accumulation of 1/8" coating loss from scribe or medium #8 blisters).

Impact Resistance	D2794	Impact Resistance over 60 inch lb. (Forward impact using 0.625" ball).
Weathering Resistance	D822, D2244, D523 (60° Method)	Weathering Resistance over 1,000 hours (Failure mode is 60% loss of gloss or color variance of more than 3 delta-E color units).

**Table 1 – Coating Performance Requirements**

- C. The material for the fence pickets shall be 1” square x 16 gauge tubing. The cross-sectional shape of the rails shall conform to the manufacturer’s design with outside cross section dimensions of 1.75” square and a minimum thickness of 14 gauge. Picket holes in the horizontal rail shall be spaced 4.98” on center. The picket retaining rods shall be made of 0.125” diameter galvanized steel. The minimum post size shall be 2½” square x 12 gauge. High quality PVC grommets shall be supplied to seal all picket-to-rail intersections.

The manufacturer's literature (or shop drawings and specifications) shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to ordering the fence. The ornamental fence, as shown on LCDOT standards LC6600, LC6601 and LC6602, and as specified herein, is an industrial quality ornamental steel fence system. The drawings and dimensions were furnished by one manufacturer. An equivalent fence system may be proposed for substitution. The Engineer is the sole judge of what is an equivalent substitution.

**General:** Installation of the fence shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 664 [Chain Link Fence] of the “Standard Specifications”, except as follows:

1. Dimensions and design details are as shown on the plans.
2. At some locations, the fencing shall be attached to concrete retaining walls. The attachment methods shall conform to the requirements of the “AASHTO LRFD (Load and Resistance Factor Design) Bridge Design Specifications” (AASHTO 2007) Section 13, “Railings”. The allowable attachment methods include coring the concrete to 9” depth and grouting the fence posts in the holes or using mounting brackets and anchors.
3. Fence post installation in soil shall be done using concrete footings as shown on the plans.

**Fence Fabrication:**

- A. The pickets, rails and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. The horizontal rails shall be pre-punched to accept the pickets.
- B. The grommets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and the pickets shall be inserted through the grommets so that the pre-drilled picket holes align with the internal upper raceway of the horizontal rails. (Note: This can best be accomplished by

using an alignment template.) Retaining rods shall be inserted into each horizontal rail so that they pass through the predrilled holes in each picket completing the panel assembly.

- C. The completed panels shall be capable of supporting a 600lb load (applied at midspan) without any permanent deformation. Panels with rings shall be biasable to a 12.5% change in grade. Panels without rings shall be biasable to a 25% change in grade.
- D. Gates shall be fabricated using the same components as the fence system. The panel material and gate ends will have the same outside cross section dimensions as the horizontal rail. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. Picket and rail intersections shall be joined by welding or the same retaining rod used for the panel assembly.

**Installation:**

The fence posts shall be set according to the spacing shown in Table 2,  $\pm 1/2"$ , depending on the nominal span specified.

Span	6' Nominal (67 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " Rail)				8' Nominal (92 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " Rail)			
Post Size	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	3"	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	3"	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	3"	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	3"
Bracket Type	Standard (BB301)		Angle (BB304)		Standard (BB301)		Angle (BB304)	
Post Settings $\pm 1/2"$ o.c.	71 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	72"	73"	73 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	96"	96 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	97 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	98"

Table 2 – Post Spacing Requirements

For installations that must be raked to follow sloping grades, the post spacing dimension must be measured along the grade. Fence panels shall be attached to posts with brackets supplied by the manufacturer. For fencing installed in soil, posts shall be set in concrete footings having a minimum depth of 36" as shown on LCDOT standards LC6000, LC6601 or LC6602 included in the plans.

For fence installed on top of a concrete retaining wall, posts shall be set by methods such as plated posts or grouted core-drilled footings. The anchor method shall conform to the requirements of the "AASHTO LRFD (Load and Resistance Factor Design) Bridge Design Specifications" (AASHTO 2007), Section 13, "Railings". The Contractor shall provide shop drawings of the anchor method to the Engineer for review and approval.

**FENCE INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE**

When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed surfaces:

- 1) Remove all metal shavings from cut area.
- 2) Apply custom finish paint matching fence color.

**GATE INSTALLATION**

Gate posts shall be spaced according to the manufacturers' gate drawings, dependent on standard out to out gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected. Type and quantity of gate hinges

shall be based on the application; weight, height, and number of gate cycles. The manufacturers' gate drawings shall identify the necessary gate hardware required for the application. Gate hardware shall be provided by the manufacture of the gate and shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations

Gate posts shall be spaced according to the gate openings specified in the construction plans. The fence panels shall be attached to the posts using mechanically fastened panel brackets supplied by the manufacturer.

**Method of Measurement:** Ornamental Fence will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence from center to center of the end posts.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ORNAMENTAL FENCE. The unit price shall include furnishing and installing the fence, including all fence connections, connection to a retaining wall (where required), concrete foundations, fence openings and gates (where indicated) and electric grounding. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the fence.

### **PARAPET RAILING**

**Description:** This section specifies requirements for furnishing and installing parapet railings along the top of walls as shown on the plans. The work under this section includes furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to install and anchor the parapet railings.

**General:** Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 509 of the "Standard Specifications", except as modified herein:

#### **SHOP FINISHES**

- A. All posts, anchor devices, plates and structural steel tubing shall be hot-dip galvanized after shop fabrication according to AASHTO M 111. All bolts, nuts, washers and anchor rods shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232. Stainless steel materials shall not be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be smooth and free of drops, spikes, inclusions, blobs, etc. and otherwise optimized to achieve a smooth finished surface.
- B. Prior to finish coat, mechanically clean galvanized surfaces to smooth the surface and remove large deposits from the galvanizing process. Do not damage or remove the galvanizing material as to compromise the corrosion resistance of the system. Alternately, provide other approved method(s) to ensure smooth final finish surface.
- C. Prior to finish coat, mechanically clean and roughen stainless steel elements with sandblast for optimal coating adhesion.

D. Finish all exposed surfaces of the parapet railing with 2 coats of electrostatic polyester, TGIC powder coating, colored black (Munsell No. N1), with high UV stability, impact, corrosion, heat and humidity resistance. The combined total thickness of the two finish coats shall be a minimum of 6 mils.

E. Finish system shall meet or exceed the following:

(i) ASTM B 117 Salt Spray (Fog) Test – 1,000 hours. The coated steel shall exhibit no visible evidence of rust.

(ii) ASTM D 3363 Hardness, ASTM D2793 Direct Impact, ASTM D822 Weatherability.

(iii) ASTM D 3359 Mechanical Adhesion Test

F. The exposed heads and nuts of all hot-dip galvanized anchor rods shall be spotpainted with an approved paint system to match finish color. The surface to be painted shall first be cleaned with an approved solvent.

G. Any damage to the coatings shall be repaired promptly according to the manufacturer's recommendations or replaced with undamaged components. Repairs shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Finish all damaged, cut or other surfaces not powder-coated, subject to approval by the Engineer, with zincrich primer (if not already galvanized) and high performance finish coat, compatible with factory coating system, to match finish color.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place in lineal feet. The length measured will be the horizontal length of the top longitudinal railing member through all posts and gaps.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for PARAPET RAILING.

### **PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER**

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing, removing and disposing of perimeter erosion barrier as part of the project's temporary erosion control system.

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The perimeter erosion barrier shall be limited to temporary silt filter fence meeting the requirements of AASHTO Standard M 288-00. This specification is applicable to the use of a geotextile as a vertical, permeable interceptor designed to remove suspended soil from overland water flow. The function of a temporary silt fence is to filter and allow settlement of soil

particles from sediment-laden water. The purpose is to prevent the eroded soil from being transported off the construction site by water runoff.

All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the “Standard Specifications”.

**Materials:**

Geotextile Requirements: The geotextile used for the temporary silt fence shall be classified as supported (with a wire or polymeric mesh backing) or unsupported (no backing). The temporary silt fence geotextile shall meet the requirements of Table 6 included below. All numeric values except Apparent Opening Size (AOS) represent Minimum Average Roll Values (MARV as defined in ASTM D4439). The values for AOS are the Maximum Average Roll Values.

Table 6 – Temporary Silt Fence Requirements

Requirements	Test Methods	Wire Backed Supported Silt Fence <sup>a</sup>	Unsupported Silt Fence	
			Geotextile Elongation $\geq 50\%$ <sup>b</sup>	Geotextile Elongation $< 50\%$ <sup>b</sup>
Maximum Post Spacing		4 feet	4 feet	6 feet
Grab Strength	ASTM D 4632			
Machine direction		90 lbs	124 lbs	124 lbs
X-Machine direction		90 lbs	100 lbs	100lbs
Permittivity <sup>c</sup>	ASTM D 4491	0.05 sec <sup>-1</sup>	0.05 sec <sup>-1</sup>	0.05 sec <sup>-1</sup>
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	0.024in maximum average roll value		
Ultraviolet stability (retained strength)	ASTM D 4355	70% after 500 hours of exposure		

Notes:

Silt fence support shall consist of 14-guage steel wire with a mesh backing of 6” x 6” or prefabricated polymeric mesh of equivalent strength.

As measured according to ASTM D 4632.

These default filtration property values are based on empirical evidence with a variety of sediments. For environmentally sensitive areas, a review of previous experience and/or site or regionally specific geotextile tests should be performed by the agency to confirm suitability of these requirements.

Support Posts: The support posts may be composed of wood, steel or a synthetic material. The posts shall be a minimum length of 3 feet plus the buried depth. They shall have sufficient strength to resist damage during installation and to the support the applied loads due to material build up behind the silt fence.

Hardwood posts shall be a minimum of 1.2” x 1.2”

No. 2 southern pine posts shall be a minimum of 2.6” x 2.6”

Steel posts may be U, T, L, or C shape, weighing 1.3 lbs per foot.

Fence Support: The wire or polymer support fence shall be at least 30" high and strong enough to support the applied loads. Polymer support fences shall meet the same ultraviolet degradation requirements as the geotextile material (see table 6).

The wire support fence shall:

Be a minimum of 14-gauge.

Have a minimum of six horizontal wires.

The maximum vertical wire spacing shall be 6".

**Construction:**

The silt fence shall be installed with a minimum height above ground of 30". The geotextile at the bottom of the fence shall be buried, in a "J" configuration to a minimum depth of 6", in a trench so that no flow can pass under the silt fence. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the geotextile.

The geotextile shall be spliced together with a sewn seam or two sections of fence may be overlapped instead. The sewn seam shall be positioned only at a support post.

The Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the geotextile can withstand the anticipated sediment loading.

The posts shall be placed at the spacing shown on the project plans. The posts shall be driven or placed a minimum of 20" into the ground. The depth shall be increased to 24" if the fence is placed on a slope of 3:1 or greater. If the 20" depth is impossible to obtain, the posts shall be adequately secured to prevent overturning of the fence due to sediment loading.

The support fence shall be securely fastened to the upslope side of the fence post. The support fence shall extend from the ground surface to the top of the geotextile.

When un-supported fence is used, the geotextile shall be securely fastened to the fence posts.

Field monitoring shall be performed to verify that the placement of an armor system does not damage the geotextile.

Silt fences should be continuous and transverse to the flow. The silt fence should follow the contours of the site as closely as possible. The fence shall also be placed such that run off cannot flow around the end(s) of the fence.

The silt fence should be located so that the drainage area is limited to an area equivalent to 1000 square feet for each 10 feet of fence length. Caution should be used where the site slope is greater than 1:1, and/or water flow rates exceed 0.1 cubic feet per second for each 10 feet of fence length.

**Maintenance:**

The Contractor shall inspect all temporary silt fences immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. The Contractor shall immediately correct any deficiencies.

The Contractor shall also make a daily review of the location of silt fences in areas where construction activities have altered the natural contour and drainage runoff to ensure that the silt fences area properly located for effectiveness. Where deficiencies exist as determined by the Engineer, additional silt fence shall be installed as directed by the Engineer.

Damaged or otherwise ineffective silt fences shall be repaired or replaced promptly.

Sediment deposits shall either be removed when the deposit reaches half the height of the fence or a second silt fence shall be installed as directed by the Engineer.

The silt fence shall remain in place until the Engineer directs it to be removed. After the fence removal, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of any excess sediment accumulations, dress the area to give it a pleasing appearance, and cover with vegetation all bare areas according to the contract requirements.

The removed silt fence may be used at other locations provided the geotextile and other material requirements continue to be met to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER. The unit price shall include all work and materials necessary to properly install and maintain the barrier and to remove and dispose of the used materials at the completion of the project.

### **PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4"(MODIFIED)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: August 1, 2011

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing pipe underdrains.

**Materials:** The pipe underdrain materials shall meet the requirements of Article 601.02 of the "Standard Specifications" except that:

The pipe shall be limited to:

- (m) Perforated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe [1040.03(b)]
- (n) Perforated Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior [1040.03(c)]
- (r) Perforated Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior [1040.04(a)]

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Section 601 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Rodent shields and square concrete collars (where required) as shown on LCDOT standard drawing LC6020, shall be included in PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (MODIFIED).

**Method of Measurement:** Pipe underdrains shall be measured in place, in feet, of actual pipe installed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (MODIFIED). The unit price shall include furnishing and placing all pipe, fittings, connecting pipes, rodent shields, bedding and concrete collars. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and construct the pipe underdrains.

### **PRECONSTRUCTION VIDEO TAPING**

Effective: September 25, 2009

**Description:** This work shall consist of videotaping the project site prior to commencing construction activities in order to provide a basis to determine whether visible damage occurred during construction.

**General:** The work shall include videotaping on all streets within the project limits. The videotaping shall encompass the entire area between the right-of-way lines. Prior to videotaping the Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer to insure that any areas of special emphasis are noted and sufficiently covered during the videotaping process.

The videotaping shall consist of a minimum of two passes. The videotaping shall be performed at a traversing speed not to exceed 50 feet per minute.

The recording shall include an audio track. The accompanying narrative shall note the condition of existing facilities and project site objects. The narrative shall also include address information.

The Contractor shall provide one copy of the recording in DVD format to the Engineer. The recording shall be of suitable photographic clarity to serve as a basis for establishing whether visible damage occurred during construction. The Contractor may not begin construction activities until the Engineer has approved the recording.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for PRECONSTRUCTION VIDEO TAPING. The contract lump sum price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor and equipment required to perform the videotaping as described herein.

### **STAINING AND FINISHING CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

**Description:** This work shall consist of staining exposed surfaces of form-lined concrete structures to replicate actual stone masonry.

It is intended that the stain shall match the colors and composition of the existing pedestrian underpass located at Fairfield Road, just south of IL Route 176 and just east of the Village of Wauconda, Illinois. Other similar pedestrian underpasses with stained form liner surfaces exist at IL Route 176 just west of Fairfield Road and at Gilmer Road approximately one mile north of IL Route 176, both also just west of the Village of Wauconda, Illinois. These other underpasses or portions thereof may also be referenced by the Owner to indicate the desired color composition and detailing that is required. This stain mix seeks to achieve the color variations present in similar natural limestone masonry constructions. Final coloration of the designated concrete surfaces shall accurately simulate the appearance of actual stone including multiple colors, shades, flecking, and veining. It shall also simulate the colors that may be present due to aging, staining, oxidation, rusting and/or organic staining from soil and vegetation. The work shall include staining of all form-lined walls and pilasters, including mortar joints.

**Concrete Stain Products:** The stain shall be a water-based solid color stain suitable for poured-in-place concrete such as that manufactured by H & C Concrete Stains, 101 Prospect Avenue N.W., Cleveland, Ohio 44115, [www.hcconcrete.com](http://www.hcconcrete.com), and distributed by Sherwin-Williams, Inc., or approved equal. The stain shall provide a low-luster finish that will not peel, flake or fade and is resistant to oil, gasoline, water and UV rays. The vehicle type shall be 100% acrylic and fortified with crystalline silica. The completed applications will require a minimum of five (5) different color selections to create the desired effect, including a base coat of 100% coverage, a secondary color of approximately 50-75% coverage to create depth, a mortar joint color and at

least two highlight colors to imitate stone masonry. The stain shall have the following characteristics:

- 1) VOC (less exempt solvents) 224 g/L; 1.87 lb/gal
- 2) Water Vapor Transmission (ASTM D1653) 5.21 +/- 0.12 grains/(hr sq ft)
- 3) Perm Rating (ASTM D1653) 11.2 +/- .3 grains/ (hr sq ft in Hg)

The stain shall meet the following performance requirements:

- 1) Accelerated Weathering / Color Change (ASTM G154) 3000 hrs /no effect
- 2) Color & Gloss Retention (ASTM G90) Color: Less than .30 Change  
Sheen: .5 difference @ 60 degrees
- 3) Chloride Ion Penetration (ASTM T 259/T 260) Reduction of 54% @ 0.0625-0.5" penetration, 83% @ 0.5-1.0" penetration and 36% @ 1.0-1.5" penetration
- 4) Resistance to Wind Driven Rain (Rilem Tube Method # 11.4) Zero water penetration over 60 minutes of exposure
- 5) Resistance to Salt Spray (ASTM B117) No film defect after 500 hours exposure
- 6) Resistance to Sulfide Staining (ASTM D1712) No change after 15 minutes
- 7) Chemical Resistance (10% Sodium Hydroxide) No softening or color change
- 8) Chemical Resistance (10% Ammonium Hydroxide) No softening or color change
- 9) Mineral Spirits KB Value 38 No softening or color change
- 10) Impact Resistance (Fed Std 141A, Method 2051, ASTM D2794) 6 inch-pounds direct impact with no film chipping
- 11) Flexibility (ASTM D522, Method B) 1 inch diameter mandrel with no cracking
- 12) Scrub Resistance 1200 cycles with no failure
- 13) Adhesion (ASTM 3359) Method A X-Cut Tape Test: No film loss (Class 5A) Method B Cross-Cut Tape test: Less than 5% removed (Class 4B)

**Finish Coating Products:** The finish coating shall be Anti-Graffiti Coating B97-150 Series as manufactured by Sherwin-Williams Company, 101 Prospect Avenue N.W., Cleveland, Ohio 44115, [www.sherwin-williams.com/protective](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/protective). The finish coating shall be a clear, single-component, non-sacrificial, ready-to-use siloxane coating that cures with atmospheric moisture. It shall provide excellent graffiti resistance and cleanability via solvent wiping or power washing, UV resistance and adhesion. It shall have a semi-gloss finish. In Accelerated Weathering testing (ASTM D4587), it shall pass 4000 hours of QUV / multi-graffiti application and removal with a gloss retention of at least 63% and a color change of less than <3 delta E CIE \*L a b. In Adhesion testing, it shall pass ASTM D6677.

**Submittals and Sample Panel:** Due to the Owner's intent to match the appearance of the existing structure referenced above, the Contractor shall inspect the existing structure with the Owner to determine the best choices for color selection and application techniques to achieve these goals. Upon approval of the form liner type, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's Product Data Sheet (PDS), Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and color chip palette with specific color choices indicated for the color stain and a PDS and MSDS for the finish coating.

The Contractor shall also provide a surface preparation and painting plan with documentation of the application method and equipment and applicator experience and qualifications. Upon approval of the material selections and surface preparation and painting plan by the Owner and the casting of the concrete sample panel by others, the Contractor shall stain the cast concrete sample panel using the approved color selections and the appropriate techniques required to produce the appearance as desired by the Owner. The Contractor shall perform the staining and possible re-staining until the desired effect is achieved to the satisfaction of the Owner. No finish coating is required on the sample panel.

**Execution:** The Contractor shall strictly adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations, including those stated in the product PDS, in all facets of performing the work. These recommendations may include minimum concrete cure times, temperature, humidity and other weather restrictions, chemical etching of the raw concrete surfaces, surface power washing and cleaning and equipment selection and calibration. The color stains and finish coating shall only be applied with airless spray equipment unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer or Owner. The Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent surfaces from staining and finishing and shall clean the work area of all debris, materials and equipment when the Work is complete. Any surfaces, which have been damaged or splattered, shall be cleaned, restored, or replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner. No stain or finish coat shall be applied when wind-blown dust or debris is present or when work by others may compromise the finished work.

**Method of Measurement:** The exposed surfaces stained will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES. *The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to stain and finish the exposed concrete surfaces.*

### **TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS**

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary ditch checks.

**Materials:** The ditch checks shall be constructed with products from the following:

**Nilex Corporation**  
15253 East Fremont Drive  
Centennial, CO 80112  
Ms. Sakia Keyes  
(800) 537-4241  
(303) 766-2000  
Producer Number: 6218-01  
Material Code: 56229  
"Georidge"  
<http://www.nilex.com/>

**Cascade Distribution, LTD**

15620-121A Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
Canada T5V 1B5  
Mr. Gil Barber  
Sales Manager  
(800) 565-6130  
Producer Number: 6217-01  
Material Code: 56230  
**"Enviroberm"**  
<http://www.cascade.ab.ca/>

**Manufacturer**

**Triangular Silt Dike Company, Inc.**

18505 E. Highway 66  
Luther, OK 73054  
Mr. Gary Roach  
Erosion Control Specialist  
(800) 290-8473  
Producer Number: 5797-01  
Material Code: 56226  
**"Triangular Silt Dike" - 10" height only**  
<http://www.tri-siltdike.com>

**Area Representative/Dealer**

**GSI Geosynthetics, Inc.**

428 N. Pewaukee Road  
Waukesha, WI 53188  
(800)444-5523

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications", LCDOT Standard Drawing LC2050 and the following:

Each silt dike section shall consist of an approximately 7 foot long triangular section of urethane foam covered with a geotextile fabric, and installed on a geotextile fabric apron. The base of the triangle shall be 16" – 20" wide and have a minimum height of 8" – 10". Triangular Silt Dikes™ shall be installed at the locations specified on the Erosion Control Plan, and/or as directed by the Engineer. In general two silt dike sections will be used at each ditch check location. Their installation shall be according to the detail shown on the plans and the manufacturer's recommendations.

The geotextile fabric shall conform to Article 1080.05 of the "Standard Specifications", for Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains.

The temporary ditch checks shall be remain in place until just before placing the erosion control blanket and performing the seeding operations in the ditch area. The Contractor shall not remove the temporary ditch checks if it is raining and/or rain is in the immediate forecast.

The ditch checks shall become the property of the Contractor upon their removal.

**Method of Measurement:** Temporary Ditch Checks will be measured in place and the length calculated in feet for each ditch check section actually installed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS. The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for their installation and removal.

### **TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS (SPECIAL)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and removing a permeable plastic berm. The plastic berm may be used in conjunction with erosion control mat, sediment bags and other components of a water treatment train and/or as a temporary ditch check while establishing final landscaping.

#### **For this project the Permeable Plastic Berms shall be used for:**

- A component of a water treatment train
- A temporary ditch check while establishing final landscaping

**Materials:** The permeable plastic berm shall be constructed from the following: limited to GeoRidge<sup>®</sup>, as manufactured by Nilex, or an approved equal.

#### **Enviro-Pro, Geosynthetic Ltd.**

53169  
RR 225 Sherwood Park  
Alberta T8A 4T3  
Jeff Prodahl  
VP Sales / Marketing  
(780) 417)1980  
(780) 417-7628  
"Enviro-Ridge"  
<http://www.enviro-pro.ca>

#### **Nilex Corporation**

15253 East Fremont Drive  
Centennial, CO 80112  
Ms. Sakia Keyes  
(800) 537-4241  
(303) 766-2000  
Producer Number: 6218-01  
Material Code: 56229  
"Georidge"  
<http://www.nilex.com/>

**Cascade Distribution, LTD**

15620-121A Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
Canada T5V 1B5  
Mr. Gil Barber  
Sales Manager  
(800) 565-6130  
Producer Number: 6217-01  
Material Code: 56230  
**"Enviroberm"**  
<http://www.cascade.ab.ca/>

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications", Detail LC2050, and the manufacturer's recommendations.

Water Treatment Train:

The permeable plastic berm shall be used in conjunction with the erosion control mat, flocculation powder and other components to form a water treatment train as directed by the Engineer. The permeable plastic berm shall become the property of the Contractor upon the dismantling and removal of the water treatment train.

Temporary Ditch Check:

The permeable plastic berm shall be used as a temporary ditch check in ditch lines where the erosion control blanket has been placed and the seeding operations performed. The permeable plastic berms shall be placed in the locations of the Temporary Ditch Checks and/or as directed by the Engineer. Their installation shall be according to the detail shown on the plans and the manufacturer's recommendations. After the final landscaping has been established to the satisfaction of the Engineer the permeable plastic berm shall be removed by the Contractor. The permeable plastic berm shall become the property of the Contractor upon removal.

**Method of Measurement:**

Water Treatment Train: A contingency quantity of permeable plastic berm is included in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only. The permeable plastic berm will be measured for payment in feet for the actual length used in a water treatment train.

Temporary Ditch Check: The Permeable Plastic Berm will be measured in place and the length calculated in feet for each permeable plastic berm actually installed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS (SPECIAL). The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the installation, maintenance, and removal of the plastic berm regardless of use.

## TREE PROTECTION AND PRESERVATION

### Construction:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a “tree protection zone” before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored, or vehicles driven or parked within the “tree protection zone” at any time during the course of construction.
2. The exact location and establishment of the “tree protection zone” fence shall be approved by the County Arborist prior to setting the fence. The fence shall be 48 inches high, plastic poly-type or any other type of highly visible barrier in an open-weave type pattern with large openings. The type, color and pattern of the fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to erection. This fence shall be properly maintained in an upright manner and shall remain up until final restoration, unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts with a maximum of 8’ spacing. T-posts must be at least six feet in length, two feet of which must be set in the ground. The fence shall be attached to posts and secured with a minimum of three nylon locking ties per post. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**
3. The fence shall be installed parallel to the curb and between the curb and sidewalk unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Fence shall be erected on a minimum of three sides with the fourth sidewalk side being optional. Fence shall be installed at the drip-line of the tree or as listed in the following guidelines:
  - a. Establish the diameter of the tree at a point four and a half feet above the ground, (referred to as diameter breast height or DBH)
    - i.. Trees with diameters 10 inches and under require root zone protection a minimum of five feet in all directions from the center of the tree.
    - ii. Trees 10 to 19 inches in diameter shall have a minimum root zone protection of 10 feet in all directions from the center of the tree.
    - iii. Trees greater than 19 inches in diameter shall have a minimum root zone protection of 15 feet in all directions from the center of the tree.
4. Parking or maneuvering of machinery, stockpiling of materials or any other use will not be allowed upon unpaved areas within 3 m (10 ft) of the root protection zone of trees or plants designated to be protected.
5. Construction area is defined as all areas within 20 feet each side of water or sewer main location.

6. All work within the “tree protection zone” shall have the Engineer’s prior approval. All slopes and other areas not re-graded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system or ground cover.
7. The grade within the “tree protection zone” shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

**Basis of Payment:** Tree Protection and Preservation will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PROTECTION AND PRESERVATION, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removal.

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2014

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 are used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.06 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01 or CS 02.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**This Page Deleted**

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight

This Page Deleted

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006  
 Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 3) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 3. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**HEAT OF HYDRATION CONTROL FOR CONCRETE STRUCTURES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Article 1020.15 shall not apply.

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013  
 Revised: November 1, 2014

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 312.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The minimum compacted thickness of each lift shall be according to Article 406.06(d).”

Delete the minimum compacted lift thickness table in Article 312.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 355.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture composition used shall be IL-19.0.”

Revise Article 355.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) The top lift thickness shall be 2 1/4 in. (60 mm) for mixture composition IL-19.0.”

Revise the Leveling Binder table and second paragraph of Article 406.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Leveling Binder	
Nominal, Compacted, Leveling Binder Thickness, in. (mm)	Mixture Composition
≤ 1 1/4 (32)	IL-4.75, IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L
> 1 1/4 to 2 (32 to 50)	IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L

The density requirements of Article 406.07(c) shall apply for leveling binder, machine method, when the nominal compacted thickness is: 3/4 in. (19 mm) or greater for IL-4.75 mixtures; and 1 1/4 in. (32 mm) or greater for IL-9.5 and IL-9.5L mixtures.”

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)”

Revise the ninth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Test strip mixture will be evaluated at the contract unit price according to the following.”

Revise Article 406.14(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be acceptable the mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price.”

Revise Article 406.14(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was not produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids or within the individual control limits of the JMF according to the Department’s test results, the mixture will not be paid for and shall be removed at the Contractor’s expense. An additional test strip shall be constructed and the mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF.”

Revise Article 406.14(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF according to the Department’s test results, the mixture shall be removed. Removal will be paid according to Article 109.04. This initial mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price. An additional test strip shall be constructed and the mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF.”

Delete Article 406.14(d) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 406.14(e) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last sentence of Article 407.06(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Note 2. of Article 442.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be IL-19.0 binder, designed with the same Ndesign as that specified for the mainline pavement.”

Delete the second paragraph of Article 482.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of Article 482.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the mainline HMA binder and surface course mixture option is used on resurfacing projects, shoulder resurfacing widths of 6 ft (1.8 m) or less may be placed simultaneously with the adjacent traffic lane for both the binder and surface courses.”

Revise the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The top 5 in. (125 mm) of the trench shall be backfilled with an IL-19.0L Low ESAL mixture meeting the requirements of Section 1030 and compacted to a density of not less than 90 percent of the theoretical density."

Revise the second sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The top 8 in. (200 mm) of the trench shall be backfilled with an IL-19.0L Low ESAL mixture meeting the requirements of Section 1030 and compacted to a density of not less than 90 percent of the theoretical density."

Revise Article 1003.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21, or FA 22. The fine aggregate gradation for SMA shall be FA/FM 20.

For mixture IL-4.75 and surface mixtures with an  $N_{design} = 90$ , at least 50 percent of the required fine aggregate fraction shall consist of either stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag meeting the FA 20 gradation.

For mixture IL-19.0,  $N_{design} = 90$  the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 67 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 or FA 22 gradation. For mixture IL-19.0,  $N_{design} = 50$  or 70 the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 50 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 or FA 22 gradation. The manufactured sand shall be stone sand, slag sand, steel slag sand, or combinations thereof.

Gradation FA 1, FA 2, or FA 3 shall be used when required for prime coat aggregate application for HMA."

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1004.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq$  2.0 percent."

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift."

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

"**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

48

Washington Street Bike Path (Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane)  
Lake County Division of Transportation  
Section No. 09-00135-11-BT  
Contract No. 61A40

Item .....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies".

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

49

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>2/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70				
90				65 - 75

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS Low ESAL				
Mixture Composition	Design Compactive Effort	Design Air Voids Target %	VMA (Voids in the Mineral Aggregate), % min.	VFA (Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder), %
IL-9.5L	N <sub>DES</sub> =30	4.0	15.0	65-78
IL-19.0L	N <sub>DES</sub> =30	4.0	13.5	N/A”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

50A

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.

2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .

3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .

4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(5) from the Supplemental Specifications.

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (13) a.

Add to second paragraph in Article 1102.01 (a) (13) a.:

“As an option, collected bag-house dust may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler, provided; 1) there is enough available for the production of the SMA mix for the entire project and 2) a mix design was prepared with collected bag-house dust.”

50 B

Washington Street Bike Path (Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane)  
 Lake County Division of Transportation  
 Section No. 09-00135-11-BT  
 Contract No. 61A40

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests		Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture	Low ESAL Mixture	
Aggregate Gradation  % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production	Note 3.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven  Note 1.	1 per half day of production		Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA  Note 2.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
Air Voids  Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyrotory Sample  Note 4.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production		Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209

50C

Washington Street Bike Path (Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane)  
 Lake County Division of Transportation  
 Section No. 09-00135-11-BT  
 Contract No. 61A40

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests		Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture	Low ESAL Mixture	
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 1. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 2. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 3. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch plants if control problems are evident.

Note 4. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature, it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures."

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)b. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Parameter	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder	0.6 to 1.2
Moisture	0.3 %"

Revise the Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(4) Control Limits. Target values shall be determined by applying adjustment factors to the AJMF where applicable. The target values shall be plotted on the control charts within the following control limits.

50 D

"CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	High ESAL		SMA		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
No. 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Voids	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
VMA	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Based on washed ignition oven

2/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement

DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS		
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test
IL-4.75	N <sub>design</sub> = 50	93.0 - 97.4 % <sup>1/</sup>
IL-9.5	N <sub>design</sub> = 90	92.0 - 96.0 %
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	N <sub>design</sub> < 90	92.5 - 97.4 %
IL-19.0	N <sub>design</sub> = 90	93.0 - 96.0 %
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	N <sub>design</sub> < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> - 97.4 %
SMA	N <sub>design</sub> = 80	93.5 - 97.4 %

1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.

2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade."

50 E

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(5) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"CONTROL CHART REQUIREMENTS	High ESAL, Low ESAL, SMA & IL-4.75
Gradation <sup>1/3/</sup>	% Passing Sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) <sup>2/</sup> No. 4 (4.75 mm) No. 8 (2.36 mm) No. 30 (600 µm)
Total Dust Content <sup>1/</sup>	No. 200 (75 µm)
	Asphalt Binder Content
	Bulk Specific Gravity
	Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture
	Voids
	Density
	VMA

- 1/ Based on washed ignition oven.
- 2/ Does not apply to IL-4.75.
- 3/ SMA also requires the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve."

Delete Article 1030.05(d)(6)a.1.(b.) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1102.01(e) of the Standard Specifications.

**2) Design Verification and Production**

Description. The following states the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following below the referenced AASHTO standards in Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- AASHTO T 324      Hamburg Wheel Test
- AASHTO T 283      Tensile Strength Test

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the

required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department's verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

- 1/ When produced at temperatures of  $275 \pm 5$  °F ( $135 \pm 3$  °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

- (2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa)."

Production Testing. Revise Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures".

Before start-up, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. These correction factors shall be determined from previous experience. The target values, when approved by the Engineer, shall be used

to control HMA production. Plant settings and control charts shall be set according to target values.

Before constructing the test strip, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. After any JMF adjustment, the JMF shall become the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF). Upon completion of the first acceptable test strip, the JMF shall become the AJMF regardless of whether or not the JMF has been adjusted. If an adjustment/plant change is made, the Engineer may require a new test strip to be constructed. If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced.

The limitations between the JMF and AJMF are as follows.

Parameter	Adjustment
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 5.0 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 4.0 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 3.0 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	*
No. 200 (75 µm)	*
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %

\* In no case shall the target for the amount passing be greater than the JMF.

Any adjustments outside the above limitations will require a new mix design.

Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (approximately 60 lb (27 kg) total).

The Contractor shall immediately cease production upon notification by the Engineer of failing Hamburg Wheel test. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria is being met. No additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel tests.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel tests on production material as determined by the Engineer."

Revise the title of Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Low ESAL Mixtures."

Add the following to Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Hamburg Wheel Test. All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified

50H

AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel Tests on production material as determined by the Engineer. If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria"

The Contractor shall immediately cease production upon notification by the Engineer of failing Hamburg Wheel test. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria are being met. No additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel tests.

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's  $G_{mb}$ ."

Basis of Payment.

Replace the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"For all mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive."

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: August 15, 2014

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including

unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).

- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's

written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

(a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.

(1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.

(3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.

(1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required

for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

- (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of tests results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	$\pm 6 \%$
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	$\pm 5 \%$
No. 30 (600 $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\pm 5 \%$
No. 200 (75 $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\pm 2.0 \%$
Asphalt Binder	$\pm 0.3 \%$
$G_{mm}$	$\pm 0.03$ <sup>1/</sup>

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1 / 2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	3.0%
No. 200	2.2%	2.5%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	1.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

(d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

(a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage

of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0% by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	10
50	40	35	10
70	40	30	10
90	40	30	10 <sup>4/</sup>
4.75 mm N-50			30
SMA N-80			20

- 1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 percent, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ For polymerized surface mix used for overlays, with up to 10 percent ABR, a SBS PG70-22 will be required. However, if used in full depth HMA, a SBS PG70-28 will be required.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor’s option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under “Evaluation of Tests” herein, and meet all requirements herein, the

additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.

- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.500 shall be used for mix design purposes.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

- (b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.

- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
  - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
    - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
    - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton)
- (2) Batch Plants.
  - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
    - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
    - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
    - f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
    - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used to construct aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be according to

the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”

(b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.”

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: January 24, 2013

Utilities companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated durations:

Name of Utility	Type	Location	Estimated Duration of Time for the Completion of Relocation or Adjustments
<b>ComEd</b> Ms. Terri Bleck Manager, Public Relocation Group - Northeast Region 1500 Franklin Blvd. Libertyville, IL 60048 PH: (847) 816-5239 FAX: (847) 816-5348 terri.bleck@ComEd.com	Electric	See plan locations	November 7, 2014 anticipated letting date.
<b>Comcast</b> Mr. Robert Schulter Manager 688 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL 60126 PH: (630) 600-6347 FAX: (630) 600-6390 bob_schulter@cable.comcast.com	Cable TV	See plan locations	November 7, 2014 anticipated letting date.
<b>AT&amp;T</b> Legal Mandate	Telephone	See plan locations	November 7, 2014 anticipated letting date.

Engineering 1000 Commerce Drive, Floor 2 Oak Brook, IL 60523 PH: (630) 573-5703 FAX: ( 630) 573-5567 hg2929@att.com			
<b>North Shore Gas</b> Mr. Jay Hammer 3001 Grand Avenue Waukegan, IL 60085 PH: (847) 263-4678	Gas	See plan locations	November 7, 2014 anticipated letting date.
<b>Natural Gas Pipeline Company</b> Mr. Greg Smith 370 Van Gordon Street Lakewood, CO 80228 PH: (303) 914-7848	Gas	See plan locations	November 7, 2014 anticipated letting date.
<b>West Shore Pipeline</b> Mr. Bill O'Malley 3400 S. Badger Road Arlington Heights, IL 60005 PH: (847) 878-3428	Oil	See plan locations	November 7, 2014 anticipated letting date.

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

In accordance with 605 ILCS 5/9-113 of the Illinois Compiled Statutes, utility companies have 90 days to complete the relocation of their facilities after receipt of written notice from the Department. The 90-day written notice will be sent to the utility companies after the following occurs:

- 1) Proposed right of way is clear for contract award.
- 2) Final plans have been sent to and received by the utility company.
- 3) Utility permit is received by the Department and the Department is ready to issue said permit.
- 4) If a permit has not been submitted, a 15 day letter is sent to the utility company notifying them they have 15 days to provide their permit application. After allowing 15 days for submission of the permit the 90 day notice is sent to the utility company.
- 5) Any time within the 90 day relocation period the utility company may request a waiver for additional time to complete their relocation. The Department has 10 days to review and respond to a waiver request.

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<b><u>Item</u></b>	<b><u>Article/Section</u></b>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIRMENTS**

**Installation:** The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication. Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

## TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

### STANDARDS:

701101-04	Off-Rd Operations, Multilane, 15' (4.5 m) to 24" (600mm) from Pavement Edge
701106-02	Off-Rd Operations, Multilane, More than 15' (4.5 m) Away
701426-06	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving oper., for speed $\geq$ 45 mph
701601-09	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 1W or 2W with Nontraversable Median
701602-07	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 2W with Bidirectional Left Turn Lane
701701-09	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane Intersection
701901-03	Traffic Control Devices
LC 7003	Urban Lane Closure Multilane Intersection
LC 7203	Work Zone Speed Limit Signing Diagram

### DETAILS:

TC-14	Traffic Control and Protection at Turn Bays (To Remain Open To Traffic)
TC-22	Arterial Road Information Sign

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

LRS #3	Work Zone Traffic Control
	Maintenance of Roadways
	Public Convenience and Safety
	Temporary Information Signing

**SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1, Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.”

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1 (metric), Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.”

## HOT MIX ASPHALT - QUANTITY CORRECTION (BMPR)

Effective: October 1, 2014

Revised: October 2, 2014

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

"HMA and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixture in excess of 103 percent of the quantity shown on the plans or the plan quantity as specified by the Engineer will not be measured for payment. The "adjusted quantity to be placed" and the "adjusted pay quantity" for HMA and SMA mixtures will be calculated as follows.

Adjusted Quantity To Be Placed = C x quantity shown on the plans or the plan quantity as specified by the Engineer

where: C = English:  $C = \frac{G_{mb} \times 46.8}{U}$       Metric:  $C = \frac{G_{mb} \times 24.99}{U}$

and where:  $G_{mb}$  = average bulk specific gravity from approved mix design  
U = unit weight of HMA shown on the plans in lb/sq yd/in.  
(kg/sq m/25 mm), used to estimate plan quantity  
46.8 = English constant  
24.99 = metric constant

Adjusted Pay Quantity (not to exceed 103 percent of the quantity shown on the plans or the plan quantity as specified by the Engineer) = B x HMA tons actually placed

where:  $B = \frac{1}{C}$

If project circumstances warrant a new mix design, the above equations shall be used to calculate the adjusted plan quantity and adjusted pay quantity for each mix design using its respective average bulk specific gravity."

**LAKE COUNTY DIVISION OF TRANSPORTATION  
 TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**Effective: January 1, 2013**

All work and equipment performed and installed under this Contract shall be governed by and shall comply with:

SPECIFICATION	ADOPTED/DATED
The State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" referred to as "Standard Specifications"	Latest Edition
The State of Illinois "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," referred to as "MUTCD"	Latest Edition
The National Electrical Code referred to as "NEC"	Latest Edition
The National Electrical Manufacturers Association (All publications for traffic control items) referred to as "NEMA"	Latest Edition
The International Municipal Signal Association ("Official Wire & Cable Specifications Manual,") referred to as "IMSA"	Latest Edition
The Institute of Transportation Engineers Technical Report No. 1, (A Standard for Adjustable Face Vehicular Traffic Control Heads) referred to as "ITE"	Latest Edition
AASHTO "Standard Specifications" Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals	Latest Edition
Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions	Latest Edition

The following Traffic Signal Special Provisions supplement the above specifications, manuals, and codes. In case of conflict with any part or parts of said documents, these Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

The following terms and acronyms are used:

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| IDOT             | Illinois Department of Transportation      |
| District 1       | IDOT District 1                            |
| LCDOT            | The Lake County Division of Transportation |
| Engineer         | The Resident Engineer                      |
| Traffic Engineer | The County Traffic Engineer – LCDOT        |

The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work performed under this contract shall consist of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified on the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

**SUBMITTALS.**

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General requirements include:

- a. All material approval requests shall be submitted at the preconstruction meeting.
- b. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the LCDOT Traffic Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- c. Four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- d. Seven complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials.
- e. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- f. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and structures will require additional review from IDOT's Bureau of Bridges and Structures. Examples include special mast arms and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The contractor shall account for the additional review time in their schedule.
- g. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- h. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- i. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'APPROVED', 'APPROVED AS CORRECTED', 'NOT APPROVED', or 'RESUBMIT'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop,

working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

- j. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS CORRECTED', 'NOT APPROVED', or 'RESUBMIT' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments., with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
- k. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

#### **MARKING PROPOSED LOCATIONS**

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

#### **INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the "Standard Specifications":

All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in IDOT District 1. LCDOT reserves the right to request that any controller and cabinet be tested at an IDOT District 1 approved equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation. Such testing will be at no extra cost to the contract. All permanent or temporary "railroad interconnected" controllers and cabinets, shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's IDOT District 1 approved facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

#### **MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY**

Revise Article 801.11 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at locations included in this contract may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment presently installed at these locations may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which it is located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the pay item MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, and/or MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION, shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer and the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers. The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified personnel to respond to all notifications of malfunctions on a round-the-clock basis (24 hours a day, 7 days a week). The Contractor is required to keep a time and date log of all maintenance items, including the time of the initial report, the response time, and the time of final permanent repair. The Contractor shall provide this information to the Engineer, upon request.

- b. When the project has a pay item for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, and/or MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION, the Contractor must notify the Traffic Engineer at **(847) 377-7000** of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the project or any portion thereof. This notification must be a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for an inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and the transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to the inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be immediately transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor shall then become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs to or the replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer at the time of final inspection or the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. Contracts that don't include traffic signal installations or modifications, but do include pay items for milling or pavement patching which may result in the destruction of traffic signal loops, do not require maintenance transfer. These contracts do require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Traffic Engineer at **(847) 377-7000**, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection.
- d. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most unavoidable down time. Any plan to shutdown the traffic signal installation for a period exceeding fifteen (15) minutes must receive prior approval from the Engineer. Approval to shutdown the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the hours of 9:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. on weekdays. Shutdowns will not be allowed during inclement weather, weekends or holiday periods.
- e. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Division, the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs started. The Contractor shall restore service and complete permanent repairs in accordance with the following Repair Timetable. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. The Traffic Engineer reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device on the Division's highway system at any time without notification.

Immediately after performing any work related to a signal maintenance item (troubleshooting, temporary repair, permanent repair, etc.) the Contractor shall contact the Lake County PASSAGE Transportation Management Center (TMC) at **(847) 377-7000**.

Unless specifically stated to the contrary, all items shall be repaired within the time frame described in the Repair Timetable. The times listed are noncumulative. Any repairs not

specifically covered in the Repair Timetable, or described elsewhere, shall be completed within a time frame matching the most similar line item in the Repair Timetable.

**REPAIR TIMETABLE**  
 (non cumulative)

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>RESPONSE TIME</u>	<u>SERVICE RESTORATION</u>	<u>PERMANENT REPAIRS</u>
<b>KNOCKDOWNS/FAILURE/DAMAGE:</b>			
Cabinet	1 hr	24hrs	2 wks
Controller (Local or Master)	1 hr	24hrs	2 wks
Detector Loop	1 hr	n.a.	3 wks
Loop Detector/Amplifier	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
MVP Sensor	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
PTZ Camera	2 hrs	48 hrs	2 wks
Detector Interface Card/Mini Hub	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
Modem	2 hrs	NWD	2 wks
Load Switch	1 hr	2 hrs	2 hrs
Signal Head/Lenses	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Pole/Mast Arm	1 hr	2 hrs	ENG
Cabling/Conduit	1 hr	4 hrs	ENG
Interconnect/Communication	1 hr	NWD	ENG
Graffiti/Advertising	NWD	NWD	NWD
Telemetry, Electrical	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Ethernet Switches/Video Encoders	1 hr	48 hrs	2 wks
Highway Advisory Radio (HAR)	1 hr	48 hrs	2 wks
Indicators/switches/LEDs/displays	NWD	n.a.	2 wks
Outages not covered elsewhere	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Filter/Cleanliness/fans/thermostat	NWD	NWD	n.a.
Misalignment (conflicting)	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Misalignment (non-conflicting)	2 hrs	4 hrs	NWD
<b>COMPLAINTS/CALLS/ALARMS:</b>			
Timing/Phasing/Programming	1 hr	2 hrs	ENG
Coordination Alarm/Cycle Fail	NWD	ENG	ENG
Controller Alarm/Status Change	1 hr	NWD	1 wk
Detector Alarm/Status change	NWD	NWD	ENG
CMU Flash/Local Flash	1 hr	2 hrs	1 wk
Door Open/Maint. Req.	2 hrs	4 hrs	NWD

**LEGEND:** hr=hour, hrs=hours, NWD=next working day, wk=week, wks=weeks, ENG=acceptable to Engineer, days=calendar days, n.a.=not applicable

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR UNTIMELY WORK**

A primary concern of LCDOT is to maintain a safe and efficient roadway for the public. Therefore, the Contractor shall proceed with the traffic signal work as soon as conditions and project staging permit. If in the opinion of the Engineer construction conditions are suitable for traffic signal work, and the Contractor has not yet begun the traffic signal work, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor to proceed. The Contractor shall begin the traffic signal work within seven (7) calendar days after notification to proceed. The Contractor shall continue to

prosecute the traffic signal work until completion, or until he can no longer proceed due to conditions beyond his control. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any conditions impeding and/or delaying his prosecution of the work. Failure by the Contractor to proceed with the traffic signal work as specified herein shall result in liquidated damages of **\$500.00** per calendar day per occurrence.

#### **DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Revise Article 801.12(b) of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

Any damaged equipment or equipment not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be repaired and/or replaced with new equipment meeting current traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection; otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

#### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION (TURN-ON)**

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

It is LCDOT's intent to have all electric work completed and the equipment field-tested by the vendor, prior to LCDOT's "turn-on" field inspection. The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and "turn-on" of the traffic signal installation. In the event the Traffic Engineer determines that the work is not complete and that the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date.

The Contractor may request a "turn-on" and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Traffic Engineer at **(847) 377-7000** a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. LCDOT will not grant a field inspection until the Contractor provides notification that the equipment has been field tested, and the intersection is operating according to contract requirements.

Signal indications being tested shall match the lane configurations and markings at the intersection. If any conflicting signal indications are visible to motorist or pedestrians while testing, Contractor shall be responsible to provide police officer(s) to direct traffic. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal "turn-ons". Upon demonstration that the signals are operating properly and that all work has been completed in accordance with the contract and to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer, the Traffic Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will reassume the traffic signal maintenance upon acceptance by the Traffic Engineer.

The Lake County Division of Transportation requires the following from the Contractor at Traffic Signal "turn-ons":

1. One (1) set of as-built signal plans.
2. One (1) letter from the electrical contractor certifying that all material and equipment provided and installed as part of the project is in accordance with the approved catalog cuts and shop drawings.
3. A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be present at the traffic signal "turn-on". The representative shall be knowledgeable concerning the cabinet design and the controller functions.
4. One (1) CD or electronic version of the cabinet box prints.
5. One (1) copy of the operation and service manuals for the signal controller and the associated control equipment.
6. Five (5) copies (11" x 17") of the cabinet wiring diagrams.
7. Five (5) copies of the traffic signal installation cable log.
8. All manufacturer and contractor warranties and guarantees required by Article 801.14.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by LCDOT shall be based on the inspection results at the traffic signal "turn-on". If approved, the traffic signal acceptance shall be given verbally at the "turn-on" inspection, followed by written correspondence from the Traffic Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until LCDOT acceptance is granted. Any "punch list" work remaining after the installation is accepted shall be completed within thirty (30) calendar days of the acceptance date. If this work is not completed within thirty days, LCDOT reserves the right to have the work completed by others at the Contractor's expense. This cost will be in addition to Liquidated Damages for Untimely Work.

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements will be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### **LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES**

Revise Section 803 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

Contractor requests for equipment locates will be granted only once prior to the start of the contract. Additional requests shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any item(s) damaged during the construction, at his/her own expense.

Locate requests should be directed to LCDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor or to the LCDOT Traffic Engineering Department at (847) 377-7000.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities call J.U.L.I.E. at **1-800-892-0123**. For the locations of some utilities, other Agencies or Municipalities may need to be contacted.

#### **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Revise Section 850 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

The Contractor shall not be required to pay the energy charges for the operation of the existing traffic signal installation. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have electricians on staff with IMSA Level II certification to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including cameras, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, telephone service installations, communication equipment, communication cables and conduits to adjacent intersections.

The maintenance shall be according to Article 850 of the "Standard Specifications", and the following contained herein.

The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of the emergency vehicle pre-emption system. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two (2) far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place at least 1 STOP sign (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. At approaches where a yellow flashing indication is necessary, as directed by the Engineer, STOP signs will not be required. The Contractor shall furnish and equip all their signal maintenance vehicles with a sufficient number of STOP signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare STOP signs in stock at all times to replace those which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24-hour telephone number for traffic signal maintenance. The Contractor, or his representative, shall be available on a 24-hour basis to respond to emergency calls by the Traffic Engineer or other parties.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the County for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the County or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the County. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the existing traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance.

The Engineer may require the Contractor to transfer maintenance of a signal back to the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor (or other electrical contractor) for a short time. This may become necessary due to other signal projects in the area, or if the County needs to perform work at the signal. Any costs incurred by the Contractor for maintenance transfer inspections of this type shall be included in cost of pay item MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

#### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Add the following to Section 890 of the "Standard Specifications":

Only an approved equipment vendor will be allowed to assemble the temporary traffic signal cabinet. Also, an approved equipment vendor shall assemble and test a temporary railroad traffic signal cabinet. (Refer to the "Inspection of Electrical Systems" specification) A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present at the temporary traffic signal turn-on inspection.

Only controllers compatible with "Centracs" software (NTCIP) or "Aries" software, currently in use by LCDOT, will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. Controller software compatibility requirements are based upon the controller's location in the communication system, and shall be as shown on the plans. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully-actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible

with existing monitoring software, installed in NEMA TS-1 or TS-2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary bridge signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the "Standard Specifications" with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption.

All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4-inch diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4-inch diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

The stand which supports the temporary traffic signal cabinet shall be constructed of lumber and plywood that has been pressure-treated to protect against rot, mold, and insects.

Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the "Standard Specifications" and the "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems" section of these special provisions.

All traffic signal head sections shall be twelve (12) inches. Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Traffic Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough cable slack to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All approaches shall have vehicular detection provided by vehicle detection system as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When called for in the plans, the UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and meet the requirements of UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY of these Special Provisions.

For temporary traffic signal installations within closed loop system(s), the controller shall be compatible with the existing traffic signal system master controller. The existing system interconnect is to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified on the plan. The interconnect shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. Refer to the INTERRUPTION OF COMMUNICATION

requirements described earlier. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect shall be included in the cost of the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

All emergency vehicle priority equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle priority equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of signal equipment currently in use by the County. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Priority system shall be included in the cost of the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

When directed by the Engineer, this item shall also include operational items such as: controller database changes, timing changes, activation/deactivation of phases, relocation of signal heads, relocation / reconfiguration of detectors (microwave and/or video), and bagging / unbagging signal heads. On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, coilable non-metallic conduit shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Coilable non-metallic conduit shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 343 and meet the requirements of COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT of the Special Provisions.

All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assemblies and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost.

The Contractor shall not be required to pay the energy charges for the operation of the existing traffic signal installation. If the installation replaces an existing signal, the Contractor shall not be required to pay the energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal. The Contractor shall pay the energy charges for all other temporary traffic signal installations.

The Contractor shall furnish all control equipment for the temporary traffic signals(s) unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be of the same manufacturer and model number with current software installed. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the "Standard Specifications" and the "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation" section of these special provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of this item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on any portion of the project. Maintenance responsibility of the existing signals shall be incidental to the item TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this contract, the Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer (847) 377-7000 to request an inspection of the installation(s).

Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, "Standard Specifications", LCDOT Traffic Signal Special Provisions, and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the above requirements for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. In addition, all electric cable shall be aerially

suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet, on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet minimum height. The signal heads shall be span-wire-mounted or bracket-mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. All approaches for temporary traffic signals for bridge projects shall have microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection, as shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION which shall include all costs for the installation, vehicular detection system, UPS, modification, maintenance, operational items, complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and all material required to complete the work.

#### **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the "Standard Specifications":

The traffic signal equipment, which is to be removed and will become the property of the Contractor, shall be disposed of by the Contractor outside the right-of-way at his/her own expense.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for delivery of all equipment that will remain the property of LCDOT. The Contractor shall deliver, unload and stack the equipment at the owner's facility, as directed by the Engineer, within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide three (3) copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of LCDOT including model and serial numbers where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the contract plan or special provisions showing the quantities and type of equipment to be delivered. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time of removal until the acceptance of a receipt written by the owner indicating that the items have been returned in good condition.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the County for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications.

#### **RESTORATION OF WORK AREA**

Add to Section 801 of the "Standard Specifications":

Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay item such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, etc. and no extra compensation shall be allowed. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be restored to match the previously existing conditions. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded, in accordance with Section 250 and 252 of the "Standard Specifications" respectively.

#### **CABINET NEATNESS**

The Contractor shall assure that all wiring and peripheral equipment in any new traffic signal cabinet is in a neat and orderly fashion that is acceptable to the Engineer. This applies to controller cabinets, master cabinets, railroad cabinets, communication cabinets, electrical service cabinets, or any other new cabinet called for in the project plans.

All conduit entrances into the cabinet shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material. Electrical cables inside the cabinet shall be neatly trained along the base and back of the cabinet. Each conductor shall be connected individually to the proper terminal, and the spare conductors shall be bound into a neat bundle. All cables, including those for signals, vehicle detection, pushbuttons, emergency vehicle preemption, video transmission, and communication shall be neatly arranged and bundled within the cabinet to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Each cable shall be marked with an identification number which corresponds to the number and description on the cabinet cable log.

In the case of an existing cabinet that is being modernized or modified, the new cables being installed shall be trained, bundled and labeled to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When working inside an existing cabinet, the Contractor shall minimize disturbance to existing cables and cabinet wiring. Any existing cables and cabinet wiring disturbed by the Contractor shall be re-trained, bundled, and/or labeled to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The County shall not accept maintenance of the traffic signal installations until the requirements of this specification are satisfied.

#### **VENDOR REPRESENTATION**

Under this provision, the Engineer reserves the right to request the equipment vendor be present at the activation of new traffic equipment. Equipment covered under this provision includes signal heads, cabinets, controllers, amplifiers, preemption, video detection/monitoring, communication/transmission, fiber-optic/telemetry, radio, microwave, infrared, illuminated signs, streetlights, push buttons, lighted crosswalks, uninterruptable power supplies, and any other new equipment being installed and activated.

This provision is in addition to the requirement contained herein that the Contractor provide a representative from the control equipment vendor to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal "turn-ons".

Any costs associated with equipment vendor representation shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the associated traffic equipment being activated. Any unforeseen costs incurred by the Contractor to provide this representation shall not be the responsibility of the County.

#### **INTERRUPTION OF COMMUNICATION**

The interruption of communication with County equipment shall be kept to an absolute minimum. This includes communication such as controller telemetry, video transmission, camera control signals, Highway Advisory Radio, wireless interconnect, telephone (POTS/ISDN/DSL), high speed Internet, or any other County communication equipment. This provision applies to cable types including copper, multimode fiber optic, singlemode fiber optic, telephone cables, Internet cables, or any other cable used by the County to monitor and maintain its various signal and ITS equipment.

The contractor shall plan ahead, and shall stage his construction work accordingly, so that he can interrupt communication, and then restore communication, with as little down time as possible. For example, when a section of existing interconnect is being relocated, the new handholes and conduits should be installed prior to disconnecting the interconnect cable. The interconnect cable can then be disconnected, pulled out of the existing conduit, pulled through the new conduit, and re-connected. In addition, when an existing fiber optic cable is to be re-

used, the contractor shall be prepared to immediately replace any fiber splices and/or terminations that become damaged.

Prior to disconnecting any LCDOT communication link, the contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer for approval of his planned construction method.

### **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION**

Revise Section 805 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

Description. This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "IDOT District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" and applicable portions of the Specifications.

General. The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer of Traffic.

#### **Materials.**

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures. All electrical service enclosures shall be UL 50, single door design, fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum or stainless steel. All seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth, and the cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. Enclosures shall meet the following additional requirements:
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be NEMA Type 4X. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. A minimum size of 14-inches high, 9-inches wide and 8-inches deep is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the manufacturer.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be NEMA Type 3R with back panel. The cabinet frame and door shall be 0.125-inch thick, the top 0.250-inch thick, and the bottom 0.500-inch thick. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full-length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylock nuts. The locking

mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. A minimum size of 40-inches high, 16-inches wide, and 15-inches deep is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

- c. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120-volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- d. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type, with trip-free indicating handles. 120-volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- e. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- f. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- g. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30-day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- h. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10-feet in length, and 3/4-inch in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

#### Installation

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the Engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The type A foundation which includes the ground rod shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the ¾-inch grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any changes by the utility companies shall be approved by the Engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the "Standard Specifications".

#### **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Revise Section 806 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

General. All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. See "IDOT District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" for additional information.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed in all foundations, and the service installation. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance to ground exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the associated pay items and will not be paid for separately. Testing shall be according to Article 801.13.

- a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color-coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment-grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- b) The equipment-grounding conductor shall be green color-coded. The following is in addition to Article 1087.01 of the "Standard Specifications".
  - 1) Equipment-grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the electric service Installation. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment-grounding conductor, and no splices shall be allowed in the cable between ground rods. The equipment-grounding conductor is paid for separately.
  - 2) Equipment-grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points.
  - 3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing traffic signal circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment-grounding conductor, with the following exceptions: Raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment-grounding conductor.
- c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment-grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the

ground rod to the equipment-grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, UL listed clamps or other UL approved listed means.

**GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER**

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to bond the equipment-grounding conductor to the existing handhole frame and handhole cover. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "IDOT District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" and applicable portions of the Specifications.

The equipment-grounding conductor shall be bonded to the handhole frame and to the handhole cover. Two (2) ½-inch diameter x 1 ¼-inch long hex-head stainless steel bolts, spaced 1.75-inches apart center-to-center shall be fully welded to the frame and to the cover to accommodate a heavy duty Listed grounding compression terminal (Burndy type YGHA or approved equal). The grounding compression terminal shall be secured to the bolts with stainless steel split-lock washers and nylon-insert locknuts.

Welding preparation for the stainless steel bolt hex-head to the frame and to the cover shall include thoroughly cleaning the contact and weldment area of all rust, dirt and contaminates. The Contractor shall assure a solid strong weld. The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter. The grounding installation shall not affect the proper seating of the cover when closed.

Mechanical connections to the frame and cover may be approved in lieu of the listed welding procedures. The contractor shall submit a detailed plan indicating the proposed connectors and installation procedures for review and approval by the Engineer prior to the start of any work on this item.

The grounding cable shall be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER, which shall be payment in full for grounding one handhole complete, regardless of the type of handhole or its location.

**UNDERGROUND CONDUIT**

The conduit shall meet the requirements of Section 810 of the "Standard Specifications", except for the following:

Delete Article 810.01 of the "Standard Specifications" and add the following:

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing galvanized steel conduit, fittings and accessories in the ground, either pushed, trenched, plowed, or directionally bored, with fittings complete as specified herein and as shown on the Contract drawings.

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the "Standard Specifications":

Pavement, driveways, and curbs shall not be removed to install electrical conduits. All buried conduits shall be placed at a minimum depth of 30 inches, except under railroad tracks, where the minimum depth shall meet the written requirements of the railroad company. All conduit couplings shall be threaded. Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with galvanized steel bushings.

When empty conduit is installed for future traffic signal interconnects(s), the Contractor shall provide a pull line within the conduit.

Revise Article 810.07 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT of the type and size specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the conduit either pushed, trenched, plowed, or directionally bored with fittings, complete. Trenching, backfilling and area restoration are included in the cost of this item.

### **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the "Standard Specifications":

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, except all anchor bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized the full length of the anchor bolt including the hook.

Concrete Foundations, Type A for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the "IDOT District 1 Standards Traffic Signal Design Details". All Type A foundations shall be a minimum depth of forty-eight (48) inches.

Concrete Foundations, Type C (Special) for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS / Battery Back-Up) cabinet installations shall be constructed a minimum of forty-eight (48) inches long by thirty-one (31) inches wide, and shall have a minimum depth of forty-eight (48) inches. An integral concrete pad foundation for the UPS cabinet shall be constructed a minimum of thirty-one (31) inches long by twenty (20) inches wide by ten (10) inches deep. The UPS cabinet pad foundation shall be integral to the side of the signal cabinet foundation, and shall be constructed on the same side as the signal cabinet power panel. An L-Shaped concrete apron shall be constructed along the entire front of the signal cabinet foundation, the entire side of the UPS cabinet foundation, and the entire front of the UPS cabinet foundation. This concrete apron shall be a minimum of thirty-six (36) inches wide by four (4) inches deep. Anchor bolts shall be provided and spaced according to the cabinet manufacturer's specifications.

Concrete Foundations, Type D for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be constructed a minimum of forty-eight (48) inches long by thirty-one (31) inches wide, and shall have a minimum depth of forty-eight (48) inches. The concrete apron at the signal cabinet shall be constructed a minimum of thirty-six (36) inches wide by forty-eight (48) inches long by four (4) inches deep. Anchor bolts shall be provided and spaced according to the cabinet manufacturer's specifications.

Concrete Foundations, Type E for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall be 15 ft. minimum depth and in accordance with the latest edition of IDOT standard 878001.

The Resident Engineer shall approve the foundation excavation prior to placing any concrete.

### **HANDHOLES**

Add the following to Section 814 of the "Standard Specifications":

All handholes shall be cast-in-place concrete, with a minimum inside dimension of 21-1/2 inches. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension. The minimum wall thickness for heavy-duty hand holes shall be 12 inches. The handhole cover shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a minimum depth of thirty (30) inches. However, the depth of conduit from detector loops located less than five (5) feet from the handhole may be less than thirty (30) inches.

All cable hooks shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 3/8-inch diameter and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches. Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches below the lid, or lower if additional space is required. All cable hooks shall be secured with a retaining nut tightened against the handhole concrete.

#### **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) for detector loop raceways.

General. The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment. All installations of CNC shall be included in the cost of the contract and not paid for separately.

#### **DETECTOR LOOP**

Revise Section 886 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Engineer shall mark the location of the proposed loops and contact the Traffic Engineer **(847) 377-7000** to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the placement of the concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "IDOT District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details". Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement in order to minimize the length of the saw cut (homerun), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or as shown on the plans. Polyethylene unit duct shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes. Coilable non-metallic conduit shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 343. All

coilable non-metallic conduit used for traffic signal loop detector runs shall be included in cost of the detector loop.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications. Each detector loop lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a Panduit 250W175C waterproof tag or approved equal. The tag will be secured to each wire with nylon ties.

The resistance to ground for new detector loops shall be a minimum of 500 megaohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 microhenries and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5. All new or replacement lead-in cables shall be connected to the loop interface panel using appropriate crimp-on, spade type connectors. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the loop lead-in to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the cost of the detector loop. Coilable non-metallic conduit, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be incidental to detector loop quantities.

The location of each dive hole shall be marked on the face of the curb, the edge of pavement or the handhole, with a saw cut 1/4 inch deep by 4 inches long.

- (a) Type I: Each detector loop, which is to be installed in new asphalt pavement, must be placed in the pavement below the surface course. Each detector loop, which is to be installed in an existing asphalt or concrete pavement, shall be located to miss existing pavement cracks, if possible. Loop sealant used to seal new loops shall consist of a two-component thixotropic, chemically-cured polyurethane. The sealant will be Chemque Q-Seal 295, Perol Elastic Cement A/C Grade or an approved equal. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch below the pavement surface. Excess sealant, which accumulates on the surface, shall be removed immediately. Loop sealant used to reseal existing loops shall be composed of an asphalt-based compound. The sealant will be Doseal 230 or an approved equal.
- (b) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the "Standard Specifications", except for the following:

Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of portland cement concrete and shall be placed in the substrate. Loop lead-ins shall be protected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole.

Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 1 1/16-inch outside diameter (minimum), 3/8-inch inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord-reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi internal pressure rating. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections

shall be heavy-duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire.

To minimize the length of time that a signal operates without vehicle detection, detector loops for active traffic signal installations shall be installed in a timely manner as follows:

If in the opinion of the Engineer construction conditions are suitable for loop installation(s), the Engineer shall notify the Contractor to proceed. The detector loops shall be installed and fully operational within fourteen (14) calendar days following notification to proceed by the Engineer. This 14-day period shall be in effect throughout the entire year, including the off season, regardless of the Contractor's working day status. Failure by the Contractor to complete the loop installation(s) within the specified timeframe shall result in liquidated damages in the amount of **\$500.00** per calendar day, per occurrence.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

#### **ELECTRIC CABLE**

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the "Standard Specifications".

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

The electric service cable shall have an XLP jacket. All other cable jackets shall be polyvinyl chloride, meeting the requirements of IMSA 19-1 or IMSA 20-1. The jacket color for signal cable shall be black. The jacket color for lead-in and communications cable shall be gray. All cabling between the signal cabinet and the signal heads shall be solid copper, not multi-stranded. Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the IDOT District 1 "Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

#### **GROUNDING CABLE**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications", except for the following:

Add to Article 817.02 of the "Standard Specifications":

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, the system grounding cable shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with an XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor (system grounding cable) shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector (Burndy type KC/K2C, as applicable, or approved equal), to all new and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button

posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all new and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the "Standard Specifications":

Basis of Payment. Payment shall be at the Contract unit price, per foot, for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds/other UL Listed connectors and hardware.

#### **RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the "Standard Specifications", except for the following:

Add the following to Article 873.02 of the "Standard Specifications":

The cable shall be three conductor standard #14 copper cable in a clear polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016 inch polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Revise Article 873.06 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

#### **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, COAXIAL**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Belden 1694A RG-6/U Type Digital Coaxial Cable or approved equal. The cable shall be a 75-ohm coaxial cable with 18 AWG solid bare copper conductor, tinned copper braided shield (95% min), and black polyvinyl chloride jacket. The nominal outside diameter shall be 0.274 inches. Amphenol 31-71032 (or equivalent) BNC plug connectors shall be used at both the PTZ camera and traffic signal cabinet ends of the cable. An Amphenol CLT-2 crimping tool is required for the termination. No splices shall be allowed in the cable between the PTZ camera and the traffic signal cabinet.

Basis of payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, COAXIAL, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the material, making all electrical connections and installing the cable complete, measured as specified herein.

#### **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the manufacturer of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, VIDEO NO 20 4 C**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Belden 5402 FE Cable or approved equal. No splices shall be allowed in the cable between the PTZ camera and the traffic signal cabinet.

Basis of payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, VIDEO NO. 20 4 C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the material, making all electrical connections and installing the cable complete, measured as specified herein.

**OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a network cable from the traffic signal cabinet to the associated field device shown on the plans.

The outdoor rated network cable shall be a black Category 5e cable, meeting the TIA/EIA 568-B.2 telecommunication standards. The cable shall be composed of 24 AWG solid bare copper conductors, twisted pairs, polyolefin insulation, inner LLPE jacket, overall shield (100% coverage), 24 AWG stranded TC drain wire, industrial grade sunlight- and oil-resistant LLPE jacket. The cable shall be capable of performing from -40 °C to 70 °C.

Each end of the cable shall be terminated with an RJ-45 connector installed according to the TIA/EIA 568B standard. The drain wire at each end shall be terminated with a ring lug and attached to a suitable ground point.

The cable shall be Belden 7937A or approved equivalent.

The work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 873 of the "Standard Specifications", and details as shown on the plans.

Basis of payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE. The unit price shall include furnishing and installing the cable, and making all connections necessary for proper operation. Furnishing and installing the RJ-45 connectors, ring terminals and grounding the OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE shall be included in the cost of this pay item.

**TRAFFIC-ACTUATED CONTROLLER**

Add the following to Section 857 of the "Standard Specifications":

The controller shall be the latest model available that is compatible with "Centracs" software or "Aries" software, currently in use by LCDOT, and shall be NEMA TS2 Type 1 compatible, unless specified otherwise on the plans. Controller software compatibility requirements are based upon the controller's location in the communication system, and shall be as shown on the plans. The controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed, and be equipped with an Ethernet port and a removable data key to save the controller database. Only controllers supplied by approved IDOT District 1 closed-loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. The traffic signal controller shall provide features to inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

### **CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT**

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the "Standard Specifications":

Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian, and four (4) phases of overlap operation. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian and right turn overlap phase.

- Cabinets – Controller cabinets shall have a footprint of approximately 44 inches wide by 26 inches deep. Type IV cabinets shall be 65 inches high, and shall provide a third shelf for mounting additional equipment. Type V cabinets shall be 77 inches high. Cabinets shall be fabricated of 1/8" thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- Cabinet Doors – Provide front and rear doors of NEMA type 3R construction with cellular neoprene gasket that is rain tight. Door hinges shall be continuous 14-gauge stainless steel and shall be secured with ¼-20 stainless steel carriage bolts. Standard equipment shall include a three-point locking system that secures the door at the top, bottom and center. A corbin lock with two keys shall also be furnished. The door shall be equipped with a two-position doorstop, one at 90° and one at 120°.
- Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- Surge Protection – Atlantic Scientific ZoneIT Model 91391 base station, Model 91375 ZoneIT pluggable module (50kA rating) with LED status indicators, or approved equivalent.
- BIU – Containment screw required.
- Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- Back Panel – The back panel wiring shall be securely covered with a piece of plexiglass, minimum thickness 1/8-inch.
- Heating – One (1) 200-watt, thermostatically-controlled, Hoffman electric heater, or approved equivalent.
- Lighting – Four (4) LED light assemblies shall be included along the top and sides of the cabinet. The LED panels shall be controlled by a wall switch. Relume Traffic Control Box LED panels and power supply, or approved equivalent.
- Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 16" moisture sealed container attached to door.
- The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 24 inches wide.
- Detector Racks – Full-size rack fully wired to support one BIU, sixteen channels of vehicle detection, and four channels of EVP.
- Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- Power Supply – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- Circuit Breaker – The signal circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load, but shall not be rated less than thirty (30) amps.
- Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug-in manual phase advance switch.

- Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch – Eaton 8830K13 SHA 1250 or approved equivalent.
- MMU – 16 Channel, LCD display, IP addressable (Ethernet) Malfunction Management Unit. The MMU shall be connected to the Ethernet switch with a CAT 5e cable, and configured for proper communication.
- Door Alarm – The front and rear doors shall be equipped with switches wired to the traffic signal controller alarm 1 input for logging and reporting of a door open condition.

**FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL**

This item shall comply with Sections 857 and 863 of the “Standard Specifications” for Road and Bridge Construction, and shall also comply with the following requirements:

The controller shall meet the requirements for NEMA-TS2 standards for a Type 1 Cabinet. The controller shall be the latest model available that is compatible with “Centracs” software or “Aries” software, currently in use by LCDOT. Controller software compatibility requirements are based upon the controller’s location in the communication system, and shall be as shown on the plans. The controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed, and be equipped with an Ethernet port and a removable data key to save the controller database.

The cabinet shall be NEMA TS2 Type 1 design, meeting the requirements of CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the cabinet and controller, complete with necessary connections and equipment for proper operation, at a location designated by the Engineer.

**TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER & CABINET INTERCONNECTED WITH RAILROADS**

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 design.

A method of monitoring and/or providing redundancy to the railroad preemptor input to the controller shall be included as a component of the Railroad, Full Actuated Controller and Cabinet installation and be verified by the traffic signal equipment supplier prior to installation. The cabinet shall be NEMA TS2 Type 1 design, meeting the requirements of CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT and FULL ACTUATED CONTROLLER, IN TYPE IV CABINET, (SPECIAL).

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor’s IDOT District 1 facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

**MASTER CONTROLLER**

Revise Articles 860.02 and 860.03 of the “Standard Specifications” to read:

The Master Controller shall be the latest model available that is compatible with “Aries”

software, currently in use by LCDOT. The minimum baud rate for fiber optic interconnected signal systems shall be 9600 bps.

This item shall also include the installation of an outdoor network interface for termination of the telephone service and a US Robotics 56k modem. The outdoor network interface shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service. The outdoor network interface shall be equipped with a standard Three-Electrode Heavy Duty Gas Tube Surge Arrestor.

#### **INTERSECTION MONITOR**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an Intersection Monitor at a new or existing traffic signal controller. This item is necessary at isolated (non-interconnected) traffic signals in order to monitor the intersection and controller operations. The Intersection Monitor shall be either an internal module installed in the controller, or an external data key, and shall be the latest model available. The Intersection Monitor shall be fully compatible with "Aries" traffic signal management software, currently in use by LCDOT.

This item shall also include the installation of an outdoor network interface for termination of the telephone service and a US Robotics 56k modem. The outdoor network interface shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service. The outdoor network interface shall be equipped with a standard Three-Electrode Heavy Duty Gas Tube Surge Arrestor.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for INTERSECTION MONITOR, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the Intersection Monitor (module or data key) complete with all necessary connections and equipment for proper operations.

#### **INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR.**

Add the following to Article 1079.01 of the Standard Specifications:

Contracts requiring new cabinets shall provide for rack mounted detector amplifier cards. Detector amplifiers shall provide LCD displays with loop frequency, inductance, and change of inductance readings.

#### **UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for an uninterruptable power system (UPS) with battery back-up, for a traffic signal. The system is comprised of the UPS or Inverter unit, bypass switch, batteries, cabinet, and related wiring harnesses.

Revise Article 1074.04(a) (1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power.

The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/1000VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise Article 1074.04(a) (10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the County's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a) (17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b) (2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b) (2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b) (2)e of the Standard Specifications:

The door shall be equipped with a two-position doorstop, one at 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b) (2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet and have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b) (2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector provided shall be a NEMA L5-15P or NEMA L5-30P locking plug. The connector shall be rated for a minimum of 15/125VAC.
- (10) A power adapter cord shall be provided which converts the supplied NEMA locking connector to a NEMA 5-15P plug. The power adapter cord shall be rated for a minimum of 15A/125VAC and shall be a minimum of 12 inches in length.
- (11) Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

Battery System.

Revise Article 1074.04(d) (3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d) (4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

Basis of payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price, each, for furnishing and installing the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL. The price shall include the UPS/Inverter unit, Bypass Switch, Batteries, Cabinet, wiring harnesses, power adapter cord, and all associated equipment and materials necessary for proper operation.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Revise Section 887 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

If not marked in the Contract plans, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be of the latest type manufactured and must be completely compatible with all components of signal equipment currently in use by the County.

All new installations shall be equipped with confirmation beacons as shown on the IDOT District 1 "Standard Traffic Signal Design Details". The confirmation beacon shall consist of a PAR 38 white LED flood lamp (90 watt equivalent, approved by the Engineer) for each direction of traffic. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the preemption signal. The preemption movement shall be signaled by a

flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of "MUTCD". The stopped preempted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$  0.002 hz, or as otherwise required by the Traffic Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the County.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The light detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

**STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**  
**STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Add the following to Article 1077.03 of the "Standard Specifications":

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one-piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All mast arms, mast arm poles, luminaire arms, cast iron bases, and any exposed steel hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

Luminaire arms shall be steel, and of the length shown on the plans. Luminaire arms over fifteen (15) feet in length shall be tapered, monotube style, with AASHTO 2001 wrap-around, gusset style connection.

Luminaires shall be "cobra head" style, with a minimum mounting height of forty-five (45) feet, and shall be paid for separately.

Stainless steel mesh screening shall be stainless steel banded to the anchor bolts, with a minimum 2-inch lap, to enclose the void between the top of the foundation and the base plate. The mesh screening shall have ¼-inch maximum opening and a minimum wire diameter of AWG NO. 16.

The base of the mast arm pole shall be protected by a bolt-on galvanized metal shroud or an approved equal. The shroud shall be of sufficient strength to deter pedestrian and vehicular damage. The shroud shall be constructed and designed to allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

**STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL)**  
**STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL)**

Add the following to Article 1077.03 of the "Standard Specifications":

Base covers for mast arm poles shall be cast aluminum. All mast arms, mast arm poles, luminaire arms, and any exposed steel hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized, and then powder-coated black by the supplier/manufacturer, as described below or an approved alternative finishing method. Cast aluminum base covers shall be powder-coated black by the supplier/manufacturer, as described below or an approved alternative finishing method.

All galvanized and aluminum exterior surfaces shall be coated with chip resistive epoxy resin primer applied via electrostatic spray equipment. The primer is to be applied at a minimum dry film thickness (DFT) of 3.0 mils with a minimum DFT of 6.0 mils applied to the lower 8 feet of the pole. The primer coat must be energy absorptive, and capable of achieving a rating of 10A under testing per ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials) Procedure D3170, Standard Test Method for Chipping Resistance of Coatings. The primed surfaces shall then be coated with a black semi-gloss TGIC Super Durable Polyester topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 3.0 mils. The topcoat must meet the requirements of AAMA (American Architectural Manufacturer's Association) 2604 for color and gloss retention properties.

The manufacturer shall warranty the finish of all components for a period of at least 5 years from the date of shipment. The contractor shall provide a copy of the warranty to the Engineer, upon request.

All chips, scrapes, scratches, etc. in the paint shall be touched-up by the Contractor according to the manufacturer's recommendations, with matching paint supplied by the manufacturer.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

Stainless steel mesh screening shall be stainless steel banded to the anchor bolts, with a minimum 2-inch lap, to enclose the void between the top of the foundation and the base plate. The mesh screening shall have ¼-inch maximum opening and a minimum wire diameter of AWG NO. 16.

All base covers shall fit tightly around the poles, with little or no gap at the top of the base cover. Two-piece base covers shall fit together tightly, with little or no gap between the two pieces. All base covers shall fit securely on top of the foundation, and shall not easily move or wobble. All base covers shall have an access hand hole, with a removable cover, and a minimum opening size of 200 square inches.

Pedestrian pushbutton stations shall be mounted to mast arm base covers according to the following: The top and bottom of the station shall be secured by drilling, tapping, and installing a 3/8-inch stainless steel threaded bolt, lock washer, and hex nut. Do not use self-tapping screws. Spacers made of 3/4-inch aluminum conduit shall be installed behind the pushbutton station, to level and plumb the station.

Luminaire arms shall be steel, and of the length shown on the plans. Luminaire arms over fifteen (15) feet in length shall be tapered, monotube style, with AASHTO 2001 wrap-around, gusset style connection.

Luminaires shall be installed at a minimum mounting height of forty-five (45) feet, and shall be paid for separately.

All (Special) steel mast arm assemblies and poles (including combination mast arm assemblies)

shall be manufactured and/or supplied by Sternberg Vintage Lighting, Union Metal, Valmont, or approved equal, according to the following:

- Round, tapered, 16-sharp fluted pole.
- Round, tapered, smooth, standard-curved, flange-connected, traffic signal mast arm

The two-piece mast arm base cover shall be cast aluminum, and shall be manufactured and/or supplied by the same company as the mast arm assembly and pole. Manufacturer designations for the two-piece mast arm base cover to be used with (SPECIAL) MAST ARM ASSEMBLIES include the following:

- Hamilton 6401SS (Sternberg)
- Lake County AC1 base cover (Valmont)

### **LUMINAIRE**

Add the following to Article 1067.01(e) of the "Standard Specifications":

The luminaire housing shall be cobra head style.

Revise Article 1067.01(i) of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

The luminaire shall be painted black or powder-coated black to match the finish of STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL).

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (d) of the "Standard Specifications":

Steel posts and cast iron bases shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL)**

Add the following to Article 1077.01 of the "Standard Specifications":

All Traffic Signal Posts (Special) shall be sixteen (16) feet in height, extruded aluminum, unless otherwise specified on the plans. All bases for Traffic Signal Post (Special) shall be cast aluminum.

All Traffic Signal Posts (Special) and associated bases shall be assembled and powder-coated black at the factory. The powder-coated finish and warranty shall meet the requirements of STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL). All exposed steel hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized, and then powder-coated black.

All chips, scrapes, scratches, etc. in the paint shall be touched-up by the Contractor according to the manufacturer's recommendations, with matching paint supplied by the manufacturer.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

Pedestrian pushbutton stations shall be mounted to signal posts according to the following: The top and bottom of the station shall be secured by drilling, tapping, and installing a 3/8-inch stainless steel threaded bolt. Self-tapping screws are not allowed. Anti-seize lubricating compound shall be applied to all pushbutton and pushbutton station hardware. Spacers made of 3/4-inch aluminum conduit shall be installed behind the pushbutton station, to level and plumb the station.

All Traffic Signal Posts (Special) and associated bases shall be manufactured and/or supplied by Beacon, Sternberg Vintage Lighting, Union Metal, Valmont, or approved equal, according to the following:

- Round, straight (non-tapered), five (5)-inch diameter, 12-flat fluted post.
- A ball center cap for the top of the post, instead of a tenon.
- The base section of the post shall be approximately forty-three (43) inches tall.

Manufacturer designations for TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) include the following:

- MainStreet Series (100SJ) base (Beacon)
- Hamilton Series (5400D) base (Sternberg)

### **PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON**

Replace Article 1074.02 of the "Standard Specifications" with the following:

Pedestrian Push-button assembly shall be ADA compliant, 3-inch round style, highly vandal resistant, non-moving, pressure activated, with a solid-state Piezo switch actuator that cannot be stuck in an "on" or constant call position. A latching red LED and audible tone shall be provided to confirm an actuation. The housing, or bezel, of the assembly shall be solid aluminum and powder coated yellow. The button shall be stainless steel or nickel-plated aluminum.

Pedestrian Push-button assembly shall be a Campbell Company 4 EVR CL with Enlightened Interface Module (ENIM), a Polara Bulldog BDL3-Y with Latching Push Button Control Unit (LPBCU), or approved equivalent.

The pedestrian station shall be a Campbell Company 912H Station, Polara PBF9X12 or approved equivalent.

The station shall be installed with a 9-inch by 12-inch retro-reflective sign, according to the following: Where pedestrian signal heads are used, pedestrian signs shall provide the "Push Button for" legend, with the Walking Man symbol and arrow (R10-3). Where no pedestrian signal heads are used, pedestrian signs shall provide the "Push Button for Green Light" legend with arrow (R10-4 with arrow), or as specified on the plans.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

Anti-seize lubricating compound shall be applied to all pushbutton and pushbutton station hardware.

Refer to STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL), STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL), and/or TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) for additional installation requirements.

**ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE**

Delete last sentence of Article 1084.01(a) and add "Mounting hardware shall be black polycarbonate or galvanized steel and similar to mounting Signal Head hardware and bracket specified herein and shall provide tool free access to the interior."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1084.01(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The exterior surface of the housing shall be acid-etched and shop painted with one coat of zinc-chromate primer and two coats of exterior enamel. The housing shall be the same color (yellow or black) to match the existing or proposed signal heads. The painting shall be according to Section 851.

Add the following to Article 1084.01 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

The message shall be formed by rows of LEDs. The sign face shall be 24 inches by 24 inches .

Add the following to Article 1084.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) The light emitting diode (LED) blank out signs shall be manufactured by National Sign & Signal Company, or an approved equal and consist of a weatherproof housing and door, LEDs and transformers.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

Basis of payment. This work shall be paid for at the unit price each for ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.

**LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

This work shall consist of furnishing a street name sign which is internally illuminated with light emitting diodes, and installing the sign on a traffic signal mast arm or span wire.

(a) Description.

The LEDs shall be white in color and utilize InGaN or UV thermally efficient technology. The LED Light Engines shall be designed to fit inside a standard fluorescent illuminated street sign housing in lieu of fluorescent lamps and ballasts. The LED internally-illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. The sign assembly shall consist of a four-, six-, or eight-foot aluminum housing. White translucent 3M DG<sup>3</sup> reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green shall be installed in hinged doors on the side of the sign for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.

(b) Environmental Requirements.

The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to +50°C (-40 to +122°F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to +75°C (-40 to +167°F).

(c) General Construction.

1. The LED Light Engine shall be a single, self-contained device, for installation in an existing street sign housing. The power supply must be designed to fit and mounted on the inside wall at one end of the street sign housing. The LED Light Engine shall be

mounted within the inner top portion of the housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign faces.

2. The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI, C136.31-2001 standards.

(d) Mechanical Construction.

1. The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum top with a minimum thickness of .140" x 10 3/4" deep (including the drip edge). The extruded aluminum bottom is .094" thick x 5 7/8" deep. The ends of the housing shall be cast aluminum with a minimum thickness of .250". A six-foot sign shall be 72 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 77 pounds. An eight-foot sign shall be 96 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 92 pounds. All corners are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal around the entire housing.
2. The door shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Two corners are continuous TIG welded with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length, .040" x 1 1/8" open stainless steel hinge. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by three (six total for two-way sign) quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.
3. The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate. The letters shall be 8" upper case and 6" lower case. The sign face legend background shall consist of 3M/Scotchlite Series 4090T or current equivalent 3M translucent DG<sup>3</sup> white VIP (Visual Impact Performance) diamond grade sheeting (ATSM Type 9) and 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green acrylic EC (electronic cut-able) film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white polycarbonate border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.
4. All surfaces of the sign shall be etched and primed in accordance to industry standards before receiving appropriate color coats of industrial enamel. The sign frame shall be painted black with a durable powder coated process.
5. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No tools are required for routine maintenance.
6. All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts.
7. A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and provide a weather tight seal.
8. Each sign shall be activated by a photocell mounted/installed on the side of the sign frame.
9. Brackets and Mounting: LED internally-illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets.

(e) Electrical.

1. Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V.
2. The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +/- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +/- 10%.
3. Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage, and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.
4. The LED Light Engine shall be cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed the following maximum power values:

4-Foot Sign	60 W
6-Foot Sign	90 W
8-Foot Sign	120 W

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power source (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

(f) Photometric Requirements.

1. The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.
2. The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.
3. Twelve (12) 1.25 watt LED units shall be mounted on 1-inch x 22-inch metal cone printed circuit boards (MCPCB). The viewing angle shall be 120 degrees. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

(g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.

The sign shall be mounted on the mast arm three feet to the right of the furthest right signal head, as viewed by the approaching traffic.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The Manufacturer/Vendor shall supply shop drawings of the fixtures, sign, sign message and mounting hardware for approval. All hardware used to install the sign shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the size specified, complete in place, including photocell and all related hardware, wiring, and connections required for proper operations. The #14 2/C cable from the signal cabinet to the sign shall be paid for separately.

#### **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Signs attached to poles or posts (such as mast arm signs) shall have mounting brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by LCDOT. All aluminum signs shall have a white reflectorized legend and border on a green reflectorized background, DG<sup>3</sup> type sheeting. The sign face shall not have any holes. 3M Scotch Joining Systems bonding tape or an approved equal shall be used in place of screws or rivets. The Signfix Aluminum Channel Framing System is currently recommended, but other brands of mounting hardware or bonding tape may be acceptable based upon LCDOT approval.

#### **SIGNAL HEADS**

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All vehicle signal and pedestrian signal heads shall provide 12-inch displays, with glossy black polycarbonate housings, with the following exception: At locations where existing yellow polycarbonate heads will remain, all new signal heads shall be yellow to match the existing ones. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate, the same color as the heads, or galvanized. A corrosive resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Where required, incandescent bulbs shall be manufactured by Duratest, Sylvania or an approved equal.

#### **SIGNAL HEAD, LED**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LED) of the type specified in the plans, in accordance with Sections 880 and 1078 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and the following.

The lens of the LED signal module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face, and shall not affect chromaticity. The lens shall be smooth, with the same uniform appearance as incandescent lenses.

Each individual LED signal module shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, model number, date of manufacture, nominal operating voltage, and power consumption in watts.

The LED signal module shall have a one-piece neoprene gasket.

The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

All LED signal modules shall be warranted for 5 years from the date of traffic signal turn-on against failures due to manufacturing, workmanship, or material defects including modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified by the Institute for Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: LED Circular Signal Supplement". Any modules that do not meet these warranty requirements shall be replaced or repaired at no expense to the County. The manufacturer's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be included in the product submittal to the County.

**PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED**  
**PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, COUNTDOWN**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pedestrian countdown signal head, with light emitting diodes (LED) of the type specified in the plans, in accordance with Section 881 and Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and the following.

Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be used at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.

The nominal message-bearing surface of pedestrian signal heads shall be 12 in. x 12 in.

Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall consist of two (2) 12-inch by 12-inch modules aligned vertically. The top module of the unit shall be overlapping full "HAND" and full "MAN" symbols. The bottom module of the unit shall be a two digit numerical countdown display ("00" to "99"). The counter shall begin countdown at the beginning of the pedestrian clearance interval as the pictogram of the hand starts flashing. The counter shall execute a countdown of the time, in seconds, of the pedestrian clearance interval synchronized with the controller and ending at (0) at the expiration of the pedestrian clearance interval. The counter shall be blank at all other times.

The visor for each signal shall be the tunnel visor.

The signal module shall have a one-piece neoprene gasket.

The signal module identification labels and warranty shall be according to the SIGNAL HEAD, LED section of these specifications.

**SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing vehicle or pedestrian LED signal modules in an existing signal head, of the type and mounting specified in the plans, according to the following.

All vehicle and pedestrian LED Retrofit signal modules shall fully comply with the SIGNAL HEAD, LED; PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED; and PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, COUNTDOWN sections of these specifications.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED, of the type and mounting specified, RETROFIT or PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT; or PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, COUNTDOWN, RETROFIT, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED(s) modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Delete the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The retro reflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the manufacturer/supplier before shipment to the contractor. The aluminum backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retro reflective sheeting manufacturer.

**VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM, (COMPLETE INTERSECTION)**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a system that monitors vehicles on a roadway via processing of video images and provides detector outputs to a traffic signal controller. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing video cameras, all cables, video processors, controller interface unit, and remote communication module to operate a video vehicle detection system at one signalized intersection.

The video detection system, (complete intersection) shall be one of the following or approved equal:

- Autoscope Encore, Terra TIP, Terra TAP
- Iteris RZ-4 WDR, Vantage Edge 2, Vantage TS2-IM, Edge Connect
- Autoscope AIS-IV, Terra RackVision,

All the cables from the detection cameras to the traffic signal cabinet and within the traffic signal cabinet itself shall be included in the cost of this item.

The video detection system, (complete intersection) shall also include a LCD monitor in the traffic signal cabinet with BNC connector for video input.

The video detection camera shall be installed on top of the luminaire arm. However, occasionally overhead utility wires obstruct the camera's field of view and prevent proper detector placement. When this occurs, the camera shall be installed on a J-hook below the luminaire arm, instead of the normal mounting bracket. The cost of the J-hook shall be included in the cost of this item.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

Surge protection and grounding shall be provided to protect the video detection cameras and components located in the traffic signal cabinet.

In order for the Traffic Engineer to manipulate detection zones and view the video signal over a high-speed connection, the VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM, (COMPLETE INTERSECTION) must be connected to either the LCDOT Gigabit Ethernet network or a VIDEO TRANSMISSION SYSTEM.

If the VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM, (COMPLETE INTERSECTION) is being connected to the Gigabit Ethernet network, the remote communications module shall communicate over 10/100 Base T Ethernet to a LAYER II (DATA LINK) SWITCH and/or a LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH. The Layer II and Layer III switches shall be installed according to the plans, and shall be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM, (COMPLETE INTERSECTION) which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all associated equipment, cables and hardware required, installing the system at one signalized intersection, and placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### **REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM**

This pay item shall include providing and installing a remote-controlled video system at a location designated by the Engineer. The remote-controlled video system shall be a PELCO Spectra IV SE Series Discreet Dome System or approved equal. This pay item shall include a color camera (minimum 35x optical zoom), dome assembly, all mounting hardware, connectors, cables, and related equipment necessary to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

The PTZ control, power, and coax cables from the traffic signal cabinet shall be paid for separately.

The camera shall be installed as shown on the plans, either on the luminaire arm near the luminaire, or on the combination mast arm assembly pole, angled toward the center of the intersection. When installed on the pole, the camera shall be mounted with a 14-inch pendant arm with integral transformer / power supply (Pelco IWM24-GY or approved equal). When installed on the luminaire arm, the camera shall be installed with a 30-degree tilt-adjustable bracket, and the external power supply (Pelco WCS1-4 or approved equal) shall be installed on the pole. Cameras and external power supplies shall be installed with stainless steel straps.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer prior to installing the Pelco camera and associated wiring, to receive final approval on the camera location.

In order for the Traffic Engineer to control the camera remotely and view the video signal over a high-speed connection, the REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM must be connected to either the LCDOT Gigabit Ethernet network or a VIDEO TRANSMISSION SYSTEM.

If the REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM is being connected to the Gigabit Ethernet network, then a LAYER II (DATA LINK) SWITCH and/or a LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH will be required. Layer II and Layer III switches shall be installed according to the plans, and shall be paid for separately.

If the REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM is being connected to a new or existing VIDEO TRANSMISSION SYSTEM, then fiber-optic video/data transmitters and receivers may be required. Fiber-optic video/data transmitters and receivers are necessary whenever the REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM and the VIDEO TRANSMISSION SYSTEM are installed at separate signalized intersections. When required, fiber-optic video/data transmitters and receivers shall be installed according to the plans, and shall be included in the cost of this item. The VIDEO TRANSMISSION SYSTEM shall be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all associated equipment required, installing the system complete and in place, and placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### **CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY**

This work shall consist of modifying an existing traffic signal mast arm pole to accommodate an extension pole suitable for mounting a CCTV Camera. The pole extension shall be a 20-foot long, 4-inch diameter, Schedule 80 galvanized steel pipe and fastened to the existing mast arm pole with adjustable, galvanized steel clamps as indicated in the plans. The galvanized clamps shall fit securely around the tapered mast arm and shall be modified as required to maintain a true vertical alignment of the camera mounting assembly pole. The exposed wires shall be trained into a drip loop and protected with black plastic spiral cable wrap.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

Basis of payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for CAMERA MOUNTING ASSEMBLY, which shall include all necessary mounting hardware, labor, and incidentals necessary to securely fasten the assembly to an existing pole and placing the camera in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The camera, cables, connectors, and related equipment shall be paid for separately as part of REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM.

#### **VIDEO TRANSMISSION SYSTEM**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a video transmission system that allows a user to transmit video output from multiple cameras to a remote location, via video transmitter(s) and a high-speed communication link.

The high-speed communication link will be either an ISDN phone line or DSL connection as indicated on the plans.

The VIDEO TRANSMISSION SYSTEM may be installed in either the intersection traffic signal cabinet or in the VIDEO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET. The Cabinet shall be paid for separately.

The VIDEO TRANSMISSION SYSTEM may include the relocation of existing video transmitter(s), ISDN modems, Cisco router, and/or high-speed Internet modem(s) to a new traffic signal cabinet. The relocation of such existing equipment to a new traffic signal cabinet shall be performed as directed by the Engineer and included in the cost of the VIDEO TRANSMISSION SYSTEM. Any item damaged during removal, storage, or reinstallation shall be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

System Components:

The system shall consist of video transmitter(s) (ADPRO Fast Tx or approved equal) or a high-speed Internet modem(s), a Cisco Router, and related connection cables.

High-Speed Internet Modem:

The high-speed Internet modem shall be provided by the County or the Internet Service Provider.

The Cisco Router shall be procured from Delcan, the County's Passage engineering consultant. Delcan shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for VIDEO TRANSMISSION SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and/or relocating all associated equipment required, installing the system complete and in place, and placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer

**COMMUNICATIONS CABINET**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a communications cabinet to be installed at the location(s) shown in the plans.

The Communications Cabinet shall be a Model 332 (Type 170) Controller Cabinet, with heat exchanger, or approved equal. The heat exchanger shall be thermostatically controlled to maintain the temperature between 32°F and 122°F within the enclosure. The cabinet shall be constructed of 0.125"-thickness, alloy-5052 sheet aluminum. The surface shall have a smooth, natural aluminum mill finish. The cabinet shall measure 24" wide x 30" deep x 55" high.

The communications cabinet shall have front and rear doors of NEMA type 3R construction with cellular neoprene gasket that is rain tight. Door hinges shall be continuous 14-gauge stainless steel and shall be secured with ¼-20 stainless steel carriage bolts. Standard equipment shall include a three-point locking system that secures the door at the top, bottom and center. A corbin lock with two keys shall also be furnished. The front and rear doors shall be equipped with a two-position doorstop, one at 90° and one at 120°. Door locking rods are ¼" x ¾" aluminum turned edgeways with 1" nylon rollers. Door handles shall be cast aluminum.

The front and rear doors shall be equipped with alarm switches wired to an I/O module. The I/O module shall be connected to the Layer III network switch to transmit door open and closed alarms to the TMC. The I/O device shall be a Moxa E2210, Advantech ADAM-6050, or approved equal meeting the following requirements:

- 10/100BaseT LAN connection
- Supports Modbus/TCP over a TCP/IP network
- Minimum of 8 digital dry-contact inputs (logic level 0 = short to GND, logic level 1 = open)
- -10C to +60C Power: 24VDC nominal
- Mounting: DIN rail

The communications cabinet shall be base mounted and equipped with inside flanges and anchoring holes in the front and back of the cabinet for anchoring to a base.

The communications cabinet shall be equipped with a 19" Electronic Industries Association (EIA) rack using 1.75" hole spacing for the purpose of mounting rack-mountable cabinet equipment. The cabinet shall include a fiber optic connector housing, Corning Cable Systems CCH-04U, or approved equal, and a splice housing, Corning Cable Systems CSH-03U, or approved equal, mounted on the 19" rack.

The communications cabinet shall also be equipped with a 15A rackmount power distribution unit and a pull-out drawer/ shelf assembly.

The heat exchanger handles the air inside the communication cabinet, as necessary, to maintain the equipment within the desired temperature range. Therefore, the cabinet shall be fully enclosed, with no louvers in any doors or side panels. No fans or thermostats shall be installed in the communication cabinet.

A power panel shall be included with the cabinet and shall include the following:

- 50-amp circuit breaker. This circuit breaker shall supply power to all devices in the cabinet.
- The main breaker shall be thermal magnetic type, U.L. listed for HACR service, with a minimum of 20,000 amp interrupting capacity.
- Two 15-amp load breakers with minimum 10,000 amp interrupting capacity.
- Two 20-amp load breakers with minimum 10,000 amp interrupting capacity.
- Atlantic Scientific ZonelT Model 91391 base station, Model 91375 ZonelT pluggable module (50kA rating) surge arrester, with LED status indicators, or approved equivalent.
- A 15-position neutral bus bar capable of connecting three #12 wires per position.
- A 7-position ground bus bar capable of connecting three #12 wires per position.
- A NEMA type 5-15R GFI convenience outlet.

The heat exchanger shall be mounted on the side of the communications cabinet and conform to the following specifications.

- Maximum dimensions of 47 inches high x 15 inches wide x 11 inches deep
- The unit shall provide closed-loop system cooling and heating. (Heater option shall be included with the unit.)
- Unit shall be fully gasketed and maintain the NEMA 3R enclosure rating
- Shall utilize a high efficiency, convoluted, refrigerant-free, aluminum heat transfer element
- Shall operate under maximum enclosure temperature of 150°F and maximum ambient temperature of 131°F
- The unit shall dissipate a minimum of 54 Watts per °F
- Shall operate on 115 VAC, 60 Hz
- The heat exchanger shall be hard-wired to the communications cabinet power supply.
- Unit shall be UL listed

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for COMMUNICATIONS CABINET, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all associated equipment and labor, and installing the cabinet as shown on the plans and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Layer III switch, fiber optic splices and terminations, the video transmission system, if applicable, and the concrete foundation for the cabinet shall be paid for separately.

#### **LAYER II (DATA LINK) SWITCH**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a layer II Ethernet switch that will transmit data from one traffic signal cabinet to another traffic signal cabinet containing a layer II switch or a layer III (Network) switch. The layer II switch shall be a Cisco Catalyst 2955 Series Intelligent Ethernet Switch, or approved equal.

The Layer II (Data Link) Switch shall be procured from Delcan, the County's Passage engineering consultant. Delcan shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

The layer II switch and its power supply shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet. The power supply shall be hard-wired to the cabinet power, not plugged into one of the traffic signal cabinet power outlets.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LAYER II (DATA LINK) SWITCH, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the switch, and all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software, other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The VIDEO ENCODER, MEDIA CONVERTERS, and TERMINAL SERVERS shall be paid for separately.

### **LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a layer III switch that will transmit video data from one traffic signal cabinet to another traffic signal cabinet or to another location having a layer III switch. The layer III switch shall be a Cisco Catalyst 3560 Series Intelligent Ethernet Switch, or approved equal.

The Layer III (Network) Switch shall be procured from Delcan, the County's Passage engineering consultant. Delcan shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

The layer III switch shall be mounted to the 19-inch equipment rack inside the cabinet. The layer III switch shall be plugged into the 15A power distribution unit inside the cabinet.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the switch, and all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software, other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The VIDEO ENCODER, LAYER III FIBER OPTIC TRANSCEIVER MODULES, MEDIA CONVERTERS, and TERMINAL SERVERS shall be paid for separately.

### **FIBER OPTIC TRANSCEIVER MODULE, SFP TYPE, LONG DISTANCE**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a fiber optic transceiver module that plugs into a Cisco layer III gigabit ethernet switch. The module shall be a small form pluggable (SFP), long distance, single mode transceiver, Cisco GLC-LH-SM, or approved equivalent. The transceiver shall be installed in the Cisco layer III switch at the location shown on the plans.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FIBER OPTIC TRANSCEIVER MODULE, SFP TYPE, LONG DISTANCE, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the module, and all necessary connectors, cables, hardware, software, other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **FIBER OPTIC TRANSCEIVER MODULE, SFP TYPE, EXTRA LONG DISTANCE**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a fiber optic transceiver module that plugs into a Cisco layer III gigabit ethernet switch. The module shall be a small form pluggable (SFP), extra-long distance, single mode transceiver, Cisco GLC-ZX-SM, or approved equivalent. The transceiver shall be installed in the Cisco layer III switch at the location shown on the plans.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FIBER OPTIC TRANSCEIVER MODULE, SFP TYPE, EXTRA LONG DISTANCE, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the module, and all necessary connectors, cables, hardware, software, other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**FIBER OPTIC TRANSCEIVER MODULE, GBIC TYPE, LONG DISTANCE**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a fiber optic transceiver module that plugs into a Cisco layer III gigabit ethernet switch. The module shall be a Gigabit Interface Converter (GBIC) type, long distance, single mode transceiver, Cisco WS-G5486, or approved equivalent. The transceiver shall be installed in the Cisco layer III switch at the location shown on the plans. This type of transceiver module is intended for use with earlier models of Cisco layer III switches.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FIBER OPTIC TRANSCEIVER MODULE, GBIC TYPE, LONG DISTANCE, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the module, and all necessary connectors, cables, hardware, software, other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**FIBER OPTIC TRANSCEIVER MODULE, GBIC TYPE, EXTRA LONG DISTANCE**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a fiber optic transceiver module that plugs into a Cisco layer III gigabit Ethernet switch. The module shall be a Gigabit Interface Converter (GBIC) type, extra long distance, single mode transceiver, Cisco WS-G5487, or approved equivalent. The transceiver shall be installed in the Cisco layer III switch at the location shown on the plans. This type of transceiver module is intended for use with earlier models of Cisco layer III switches.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FIBER OPTIC TRANSCEIVER MODULE, GBIC TYPE, EXTRA LONG DISTANCE, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the module, and all necessary connectors, cables, hardware, software, other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**VIDEO ENCODER**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a video encoder that will transmit video data from one traffic signal cabinet to another traffic signal cabinet or to another location having a layer three switch.

The video encoder shall be an Optelecom Model C-50e MPEG-4 video encoder/decoder, or an Optelecom Model C-54e E-MC 4-channel MPEG-4 encoder, as shown on the plans, or approved equivalent. Other video encoder/decoders submitted for approval must be compatible with the Lake County Passage Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS) software and VideoLAN VLC Media Player Release 0.8.6D or later.

The VIDEO ENCODER shall be procured from Delcan, the County's Passage engineering consultant. Delcan shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

The video encoder shall be mounted on a 16 gauge (min.) aluminum plate, and the plate shall be mounted to the cabinet side rails.

The power supply shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet. The power supply shall be hard-wired to the cabinet power, not plugged into one of the traffic signal cabinet power outlets.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for VIDEO ENCODER, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the encoder, and all necessary connectors, cables, hardware, software, other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### **MEDIA CONVERTER**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for an unmanaged Ethernet switch that performs copper-to-fiber media conversion at 10/100Mbps speeds.

The media converter shall be a Ruggedcom RMC40 Series, (Model RMC40-HI-C200) four-port, unmanaged Ethernet switch, or approved equivalent. The power supply shall be the HI voltage type (85-264VAC) and ports 3 and 4 shall be for single-mode fiber with SC connectors.

The media converter shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet. The power supply shall be hard-wired to the traffic signal cabinet power, not plugged into one of the traffic signal cabinet power outlets. When the media converter is mounted within a communications cabinet, the power supply shall be connected to the power distribution center.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MEDIA CONVERTER, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the media converter, and all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software, other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### **TERMINAL SERVER**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a terminal server that will transmit signal controller data from one or more traffic signal controllers onto the Lake County PASSAGE Gigabit Ethernet network.

The terminal server shall be a Digi PortServer TS Hcc 4 four-port serial-to-Ethernet device, or approved equivalent, installed at the location shown on the plans. The terminal server shall be properly configured for its location within the Lake County PASSAGE Network, and for proper communication with the signal equipment being connected to it.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TERMINAL SERVER, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and configuring the terminal server, and all necessary connectors, cables, hardware, software, other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### **FIBER OPTIC CABLE**

Add the following to Section 871 and Section 1076.02 of the "Standard Specifications":

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Fiber Optical cable in conduit with all accessories and connectors. The cable shall be of the type, size, and the number of fibers specified with twelve fibers per buffer tube.

The distribution enclosure shall be a Corning Model WIC-04P Wall-Mountable Interconnect Center, or approved equivalent, capable of accommodating the required number of fibers. The distribution enclosure shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable, including connections to any existing cables.

All fibers being terminated shall be connected to the distribution enclosure and labeled at the connector and also at the enclosure bulkhead. The label shall include the direction and also the fiber number (e.g. S1, S2, N11, N12).

All splices and terminations on the installed fiber optic cable shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable. The splicing of the installed fiber optic cable to any existing fiber optic cable shall be included in the cost of this pay item.

All terminations and splices required only on existing fiber optic cable shall be paid for separately in accordance with the pay item TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET or SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET.

The quality of the fiber optic cable, including all splices and terminations, shall be verified by testing and documentation in accordance with Article 801.13(d) of the "Standard Specifications", to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Multimode: The contractor shall coordinate with the equipment vendor, and shall terminate as many multimode fibers as are necessary to establish proper communications with signal controllers and/or video transmission equipment. In addition, the contractor shall terminate four unused multimode fibers and attach them to the distribution enclosure. All multimode terminations shall be ST compatible connectors with ceramic ferrules.

Singlemode: The contractor shall splice and/or terminate the number of singlemode fibers shown on the project plans, if any. Singlemode fiber terminations shall utilize pre-fabricated, factory-terminated pigtailed fusion spliced to bare fibers. The pre-fabricated pigtailed shall have all of their fibers color coded to match the singlemode fibers in the fiber optic cable. All fusion splices shall be secured on Corning splice trays, Models M67-068, M67-110, or approved equivalent, capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices. All single-mode connectors shall be SC compatible, with ceramic ferrules.

A minimum of 13 feet of slack cable shall be provided for the controller cabinet. The controller cabinet slack cable shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

**Basis of Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 62.5/125, 24 FIBER (12 MULTIMODE AND 12 SINGLEMODE), (FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 24 SINGLEMODE) or as specified in plans for the cable in place, including distribution enclosure(s), all connectors, pigtailed, splice trays, connector bulkheads, testing and documentation, and the required number of fiber splices and terminations described in the plans. Additional fiber terminations and/or splices required by the Engineer, (not included in this item), shall be paid for as TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET and/or SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET.

#### **TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET**

This work shall consist of terminating existing or new fibers in field cabinets or buildings as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

All multi-mode connectors shall be ST compatible, with ceramic ferrules. Singlemode fiber terminations shall utilize pre-fabricated, factory-terminated (SC compatible) pigtails fusion spliced to bare fibers. . The pre-fabricated pigtails shall have all of their fibers color coded to match the singlemode fibers in the fiber optic cable. All fusion splices shall be secured on Corning splice trays, Models M67-068, M67-110, or approved equivalent, capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices. Splice trays and connector bulkheads shall be included in the cost of TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET, and shall not be paid for separately. Connector bulkheads shall be the proper type for the fiber enclosure at the location, and shall be properly secured to the enclosure.

The quality of all fiber splices shall be verified by testing and documentation in accordance with Article 801.13(d) of the "Standard Specifications", to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Basis of payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for each fiber terminated in a field cabinet or inside a building as TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET, which will be payment in full for terminating each required multimode or singlemode fiber, including all connectors, pigtails, splice trays, bulkheads, testing and documentation. The splicing of pigtails for singlemode fibers is included in the cost of TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET, and shall not be paid for separately. This pay item shall not be used to pay for fiber terminations and/or splices completed to meet the requirements of FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT.

#### **SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET**

This work shall consist of fusion splicing singlemode fibers in a field cabinet or inside a building as indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Splices shall be secured in fiber optic splice trays within fiber optic distribution enclosures. The splice trays shall be Corning Models M67-068, M67-110, or approved equivalent, capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices. Splice trays shall be included in the cost of SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET and shall not be paid for separately.

The quality of all fiber splices shall be verified by testing and documentation in accordance with Article 801.13(d) of the "Standard Specifications", to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All optical fibers shall be spliced to provide continuous runs. Splices shall only be allowed in equipment cabinets except where otherwise shown on the Plans.

All splices shall be made using a fusion splicer that automatically positions the fibers using a system of light injection and detection. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and consumable supplies.

Basis of payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET, which will be payment in full for all fusion splicing, fiber optic splice trays, testing and documentation, at a cabinet or building location shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This pay item shall not be used to pay for fiber terminations and/or splices completed to meet the requirements of FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT.

#### **FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications", except for the following:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, an XLP black insulated copper cable No. 14 shall be pulled in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable. The tracer cable shall be

continuous, and extend a minimum of 3 feet into the controller cabinet. The tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. In order to minimize the number of splices required, the tracer cable shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. Splicing of the tracer cable will be allowed at the handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union splice soldered with resin core flux. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. Splices shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blowtorches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. The splice shall be covered with underwater grade WCSMW 30/100 heat shrink tube, minimum length four (4) inches and with a minimum one (1) inch coverage over the XLP insulation.

Basis of payment. The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot, which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

#### **WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM SHORT RANGE**

This work shall consist of the installation of a new node on the Lake County PASSAGE wireless network. This item includes the directional antenna and power injector, associated cables / wiring, and all mounting hardware.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM SHORT RANGE includes:

- One (1) Proxim TsunamiMP.11 5054-R Subscriber unit with Integrated 23dBi Antenna (Model 5054-SUR-US) or approved equivalent.
- Two (2) Proxim Model 76394 surge suppressors, or approved equivalent.
- Power wiring from the radio power injector to the circuit breaker.
- All mounting hardware.

All components of this item shall be installed as shown on the plans. The radio transceiver and antenna shall be installed as high as possible on the mast arm assembly pole. The antenna shall be directed / aimed at another antenna on the County's wireless system, (e.g. aimed at a sector antenna on a water tower), as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The power injector shall be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM SHORT RANGE electronics shall be procured from Delcan, the County's Passage engineering consultant. Delcan shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM SHORT RANGE, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the power injector, antenna, and all associated connectors, cables, hardware, and other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Outdoor Rated Network Cable from the antenna to the traffic signal cabinet shall be paid for separately.

#### **WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM LONG RANGE**

This work shall consist of the installation of a new node on the Lake County PASSAGE wireless network. This item includes the directional antenna and power injector, associated cables / wiring, and all mounting hardware.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM LONG RANGE includes:

- One (1) Proxim TsunamiMP.11 5054-R-LR Subscriber unit for extended range with Integrated 23dBi Antenna (Model 5054-SUR-LR-US) or approved equivalent.
- Two (2) Proxim Model 76394 surge suppressors, or approved equivalent.
- Power wiring from the radio power injector to the circuit breaker.
- All mounting hardware.

All components of this item shall be installed as shown on the plans. The radio transceiver and antenna shall be installed as high as possible on the mast arm assembly pole. The antenna shall be directed / aimed at another antenna on the County's wireless system, (e.g. aimed at a sector antenna on a water tower), as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The power injector shall be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM LONG RANGE electronics shall be procured from Delcan, the County's Passage engineering consultant. Delcan shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM LONG RANGE, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the power injector, antenna, and all associated connectors, cables, hardware, and other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Outdoor Rated Network Cable from the antenna to the traffic signal cabinet shall be paid for separately.

#### **WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM EXTRA LONG RANGE**

This work shall consist of the installation of a new node on the Lake County PASSAGE wireless network. This item includes the radio, directional antenna and power injector, associated cables / wiring, and all mounting hardware.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM EXTRA LONG RANGE includes:

- One (1) Proxim TsunamiMP.11 (Model 5054-SUA-LR-US) Subscriber unit for extended range with type N connector
- One (1) RadioWaves 28dBi Antenna (Model FP2-5-28) or approved equivalent.
- One (1) low loss RF coaxial cable, 3 foot, N to N
- Two (2) Proxim Model 76394 surge suppressors, or approved equivalent.
- Power wiring from the radio power injector to the circuit breaker.
- All mounting hardware.

All components of this item shall be installed as shown on the plans. The radio transceiver and antenna shall be installed as high as possible on the mast arm assembly pole. The antenna shall be directed / aimed at another antenna on the County's wireless system, (e.g. aimed at a sector antenna on a water tower), as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The power injector shall be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM EXTRA LONG RANGE electronics shall be procured from Delcan, the County's Passage engineering consultant. Delcan shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM EXTRA LONG RANGE, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the power injector, antenna, and all associated connectors, cables, hardware, and other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Outdoor Rated Network Cable from the radio to the traffic signal cabinet shall be paid for separately.

#### **WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT**

This work shall consist of the installation of a new node on the Lake County PASSAGE wireless network. This item includes the directional antenna and power injector, associated cables / wiring, and all mounting hardware.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT includes:

- One (1) Proxim Tsunami Quick Bridge unit with Integrated 23dBi Antenna (Model QB-8150-LINK-US) or approved equivalent.
- Two (2) Proxim Model 76394 surge suppressors, or approved equivalent.
- Power wiring from the radio power injector to the circuit breaker.
- All mounting hardware.

All components of this item shall be installed as shown on the plans. The radio transceiver and antenna shall be installed as high as possible on the mast arm assembly pole. The antenna shall be directed / aimed at another antenna on the County's wireless system, (e.g. aimed at corresponding antenna at other intersection), as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The power injector shall be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT electronics shall be procured from Delcan, the County's Passage engineering consultant. Delcan shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the power injector, antenna, and all associated connectors, cables, hardware, and other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Outdoor Rated Network Cable from the antenna to the traffic signal cabinet shall be paid for separately.

#### **WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM BACKHAUL**

This work shall consist of the installation of a new node on the Lake County PASSAGE wireless network. This item includes the directional antenna and power injector, associated cables / wiring, and all mounting hardware.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM BACKHAUL includes:

- One (1) Proxim Tsunami licensed backhaul radio (Model **GX-800**) or approved equivalent.

- One (1) 2 foot dish antenna or other as specified on plans
- Two (2) Proxim Model 76394 surge suppressors, or approved equivalent.
- Power wiring from the radio power injector to the circuit breaker.
- All mounting hardware.

All components of this item shall be installed as shown on the plans. The radio transceiver and antenna shall be installed as high as possible on the mast arm assembly pole or tower as shown on plans. The antenna shall be directed / aimed at another antenna on the County's wireless system, (e.g. aimed at corresponding antenna at other intersection / tower), as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The power injector shall be installed inside the traffic signal / grade level cabinet.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM BACKHAUL electronics shall be procured from Delcan, the County's Passage engineering consultant. Delcan shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM BACKHAUL, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the power injector, antenna, and all associated connectors, cables, hardware, and other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Outdoor Rated Network Cable from the antenna to the traffic signal cabinet shall be paid for separately.

#### **WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM BASE STATION**

This work shall consist of the installation of a new node on the Lake County PASSAGE wireless network. This item includes the directional antenna and power injector, associated cables / wiring, and all mounting hardware.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM BASE STATION includes:

- One (1) Proxim Tsunami base station long range unit (Model 5054-BSU-R-LR) or approved equivalent.
- One (1) 60 degree sector antenna or other as shown on the plans.
- Two (2) Proxim Model 76394 surge suppressors, or approved equivalent.
- Power wiring from the radio power injector to the circuit breaker.
- All mounting hardware and poles.

All components of this item shall be installed as shown on the plans. The radio transceiver and antenna shall be installed on a new mounting pole or other as shown on the plans. The antenna shall be directed / aimed according to the azimuth settings listed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The power injector shall be installed inside the cabinet.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM BASE STATION electronics shall be procured from Delcan, the County's Passage engineering consultant. Delcan shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM BASE STATION, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the power injector, antenna, and all associated connectors, cables, hardware, and other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Outdoor Rated Network Cable from the antenna to the cabinet shall be paid for separately.

**RELOCATE EXISTING VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM (COMPLETE INTERSECTION)**

This work shall consist of the removal, storage, and relocation of an existing video detection system (complete intersection) from one traffic signal installation (temporary or permanent) to another traffic signal installation (temporary or permanent). This item shall also include the relocation of the remote-controlled video system according to the plans.

The video detection system (complete intersection) shall be removed and relocated as shown in the plans. Any damage sustained to the video detection system during removal, storage, transport, and/or reinstallation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM (COMPLETE INTERSECTION), which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing video detection system, remote-controlled video system, packaging/storing it, transporting it, and relocating it to the new location complete and operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**RELOCATE EXISTING REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM**

This work shall consist of the removal, storage, and relocation of an existing remote-controlled video system from one traffic signal installation (temporary or permanent) to another traffic signal installation (temporary or permanent). This pay item shall be used when only the remote-controlled video system is being relocated. This pay item shall not be used when the remote-controlled video system is being relocated as part of RELOCATE EXISTING VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM (COMPLETE INTERSECTION).

The remote-controlled video system shall be removed and relocated as shown in the plans. Any damage sustained to the remote-controlled video system during removal, storage, transport, and/or reinstallation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing remote-controlled video system, packaging/storing it, transporting it, and relocating it to the new location complete and operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**RELOCATE EXISTING SWITCH**

This work shall consist of the removal, storage, and relocation of an existing layer two or layer three switch from one traffic signal installation to another traffic signal installation.

The switch shall be removed and relocated as shown in the plans. Any damage sustained to the switch during removal, storage, transport, and/or reinstallation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING SWITCH, which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing switch, packaging/storing it, transporting it, and relocating it to the new location complete and operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This item shall also include the relocation and reinstallation of the switch power supply, and all fiber optic jumper cables necessary for proper operation.

#### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the entirety of the construction project beginning with any changes to the existing traffic patterns including lane shifts or lane reductions. This shall include the period prior to the turn-on of any temporary traffic signal installation. This item can also be utilized to make temporary timing adjustments to existing traffic signals required by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings. Make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (b) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (c) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (d) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on, traffic control is installed, or the detour is implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation, traffic control and/or detour.

#### **RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Description. This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to

the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 377-7000 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

All work shall be based upon the LCDOT Countywide Synchro model. The Consultant shall contact the LCDOT at 847-377-7000 to acquire the required portion of the countywide model to be updated for the particular project. Upon completion of the project, the Consultant shall provide the LCDOT with the revised and updated files for inclusion into the Countywide Synchro Model.

The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to the County for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
  - d. All patterns associated with Transit Signal Priority and Incident Response Plans are to be reviewed and adjusted as required.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to the County a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
  - c. All patterns associated with Transit Signal Priority and Incident Response Plans are to be reviewed and adjusted as required.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to the County one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
    1. Brief description of the project
    2. Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate approved optimization software file)
    3. Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
  - b. Consultant shall furnish to the County two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
    1. Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    2. Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system or as identified by the Engineer
    3. Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
    4. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Description. This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic

Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 377-7000 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

All work shall be based upon the LCDOT Countywide Synchro model. The Consultant shall contact the LCDOT at 847-377-7000 to acquire the required portion of the countywide model to be updated for the particular project. Upon completion of the project, the Consultant shall provide the LCDOT with the revised and updated files for inclusion into the Countywide Synchro Model.

The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system or as identified by Engineer.
2. All patterns associated with Transit Signal Priority and Incident Response Plans are to be developed as required.
3. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to the County for review prior to implementation.
6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.

(b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Consultant shall furnish to the County one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

<p><b>Cover Page in color showing a System Map</b></p> <p><b>Figures</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.</li> <li>2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.</li> <li>3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses.</li> <li>4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Table of Contents</b></p>
<p><b>Tab 1: Final Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation)</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> <li>3. PM: same as AM</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.</li> <li>2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 5: Environmental Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO2, HCCO, improvements.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 6: Electronic Files</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format</li> <li>b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system</li> <li>c. Traffic counts for the optimized system</li> <li>d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and the report and CD have been submitted.

**REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

This item shall consist of rebuilding and bringing to grade a handhole at a location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall consist of removing the handhole frame and cover and the walls of the handhole to a depth of eight (8) inches below the finished grade.

Upon completion of the above work, four (4) holes, four (4) inches in depth and, one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on each of the four handhole walls. Four (4) #3 steel dowels, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

All concrete debris shall be removed from State right-of-way to a location approved by the Engineer.

The area adjacent to each side of the handhole shall be excavated to allow forming. All steel hooks, handhole frame, cover, and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt handhole according to applicable portions of the current District One Traffic Signal Specifications. (The existing frame and cover shall be replaced if it was damaged during removal or as determined by the Engineer.)

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 1, 2014

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT funded pre-apprenticeship training programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout Illinois to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$15.00 per hour for training given a certified TPG on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under applicable federal law, the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for certified TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 1 . During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted with several entities to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT funded TPG programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate Special Provision \$15.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.



A. Submittal \_\_\_\_\_ Requesting  DOH  DOA  Local  Other: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Previous survey request(s) submitted for  Yes  No Addendum # \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date(s) of prior submittal(s): \_\_\_\_\_

B. Route: \_\_\_\_\_ Marked: \_\_\_\_\_ County(ies): \_\_\_\_\_ District: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Job No.: P- \_\_\_\_\_ C- \_\_\_\_\_ Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_

C. Borrow Location:  
 Legal Description – indicate section, sub-section, township, range:  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Limits staked in field:  Yes  No  
 GPS/UTM Coordinates:  
 NAD Zone \_\_\_\_\_ Easting \_\_\_\_\_ Northing \_\_\_\_\_  
 Specify if  Staked Corners  Approximate Center

D. \_\_\_\_\_ yds<sup>3</sup> ( 0.00 m<sup>3</sup>) borrow from this area. Borrow Area Size: \_\_\_\_\_ acres ( 0.00 ha)  
 Current Land Use (Check each which applies.):  Timber  Row Crops  Pasture  Other (Describe): \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

E. Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of District/Local Resident Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

F. Has the site been cleared by IDOT for cultural resources within the past 5 years?  
 Yes  No  Unknown

G. This request is number \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ requests for this project.

(LEAVE THIS SPACE BLANK)

ATTACHMENTS REQUIRED:

1. Ground Level Color Photos
2. U.S.G.S. 7.5' Topo. Quad. Map
3. Aerial Photo
4. Landowner Agreement (See page 2)
5. Sketched Map with Landmarks



To whom it may concern:

I (we), said property owner(s), \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Address of Property Owner)

do hereby grant to the Illinois State Archeological Survey (ISAS), or their agents acting on behalf of Illinois Department of Transportation, permission to survey and/or test excavate said property, located:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Indicate location of property by county, section, sub-section, township, range)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Property Owner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Property Owner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address of Property Owner)

I (we), \_\_\_\_\_ owner(s) of said property, do hereby grant  
(Name)

permission for ISAS, or their agents, acting on behalf of the Illinois Department of Transportation, to remove artifacts and scientific samples from said property and agree that all artifacts and samples shall remain in public ownership, in the custody of ISAS at the University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Property Owner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Property Owner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address of Property Owner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Phone number of Owner)



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Route FAU 1223
Section 09-00135-11-BT
County Lake

Marked Rte. Washington Street
Project No. CMM-9003 (561)
Contract No. 61A40

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Paula J. Trigg
Print Name
Director of Transportation / County Engineer
Title
Lake County Division of Transportation
Agency

Paula J. Trigg
Signature
March 21, 2014
Date

I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The improvement includes Washington Street between Atkinson Road and Lancer Lane, located in Lake County, Illinois. The total net and gross length of the project is 3,300 Feet. Approximate latitude of the project location is 42D 21' 38", and the longitude is -88D 0' 56"

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

The improvement includes a bike path on the south side of Washington Street between Atkinson Road and Lancer Lane. The proposed bituminous bike path will be constructed to provide a cross-section consisting of a 10-foot path with a 2 foot grass shoulder on each side of the path. The proposed 10-foot bike path will match into the existing 8-foot path within Mill Creek Park at Atkinson Road and the 8-foot path on the College of Lake County property at Lancer Lane. The existing retaining wall at Mill Creek will be extended 100 feet to the west and 40 feet to the east with a new railing atop the wall through its entirety. Also, a proposed segmental block wall will be constructed to achieve slope requirements within existing Right of Way for 220'.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

Estimated construction duration is one construction season

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 9.9 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 2.6 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

0.68

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Refer to the attached NRCS Soils Map. The Erosivity Index of 61 has been determined for a construction period of July-October.

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

There are wetlands located at various locations along the south side of Washington Street. The total area of impacted wetlands is 0.037 acres.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

The areas where walls are to be constructed or improved may be susceptible to erosion during construction

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

The soil disturbing activities include bike path constructing, wall constructing, and drainage installation. Slopes of 4:1 are shown where attainable and no extensive slopes steeper than 1:3 are anticipated on this project.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Storm sewer system belongs to the Lake County Division of Transportation.

L. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

All the water from the site is received by Mill Creek which is part of the Des Plaines River Watershed.

M. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Perimeter erosion barrier will be used in the vicinity of the wetland.

N. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

O. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |

## II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

### A. Erosion and Sediment Controls

1. **Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than seven (7) days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the seventh day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Preservation of Mature Vegetation and Protection of Trees will be utilized where applicable, Tree Root Pruning and Tree Pruning in accordance with Section 201 of the IDOT "Section Specifications" for Road and Bridge Construction" shall be used to preserve existing trees.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding shall be used to protect bare earth while construction is continuing elsewhere.

Seeding shall be applied to all areas shown in the Erosion Control Plans.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

2. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check        | <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap                     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing               | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits           | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)            |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be provided along the project construction limits to minimize potential erosion sediment runoff where indicated in the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Ditch Checks will be placed in a ditch line or as approved by the Engineer to minimize erosion sediment runoff.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection will be placed at storm sewer structures per the Erosion Control Plans to reduce sediment infiltration and downstream erosion.

A Retaining wall will be placed to achieve specified slopes

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural

depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of storm water management controls:

4. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

See Erosion Control Plans

5. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
  - a. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
    - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
    - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
    - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
    - Mobilization timeframe
    - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
    - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
    - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
    - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
    - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
    - Major planned stockpiling operations
    - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
    - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
  - b. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
    - Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
    - Material Delivery, Storage and Use – Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
    - Stockpile Management – Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
    - Waste Disposal – Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
    - Spill Prevention and Control – Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)

- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management – Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance – Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

### IV Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 Division of Water Pollution Control  
 Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
 1021 North Grand East  
 Post Office Box 19276  
 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

### V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section 11.5 of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	<u>FAU 1223</u>	Marked Rte.	<u>Washington Street</u>
Section	<u>09-00135-11-BT</u>	Project No.	<u>CMM-9003 (561)</u>
County	<u>Lake</u>	Contract No.	<u>61A40</u>

This certification statement is a part of the SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in the SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

_____	_____
Print Name	Signature
_____	_____
Title	Date
_____	_____
Name of Firm	Telephone
_____	_____
Street Address	City/State/ZIP

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section 11.5. of the SWPPP:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Soil Map—Lake County, Illinois



Map Scale: 1:5,570 if printed on A landscape (11" x 8.5") sheet.

Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 16N WGS84

## MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:12,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service  
 Web Soil Survey URL: <http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov>  
 Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Lake County, Illinois  
 Survey Area Data: Version 6, Jan 20, 2012

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Apr 29, 2011—Mar 28, 2012

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

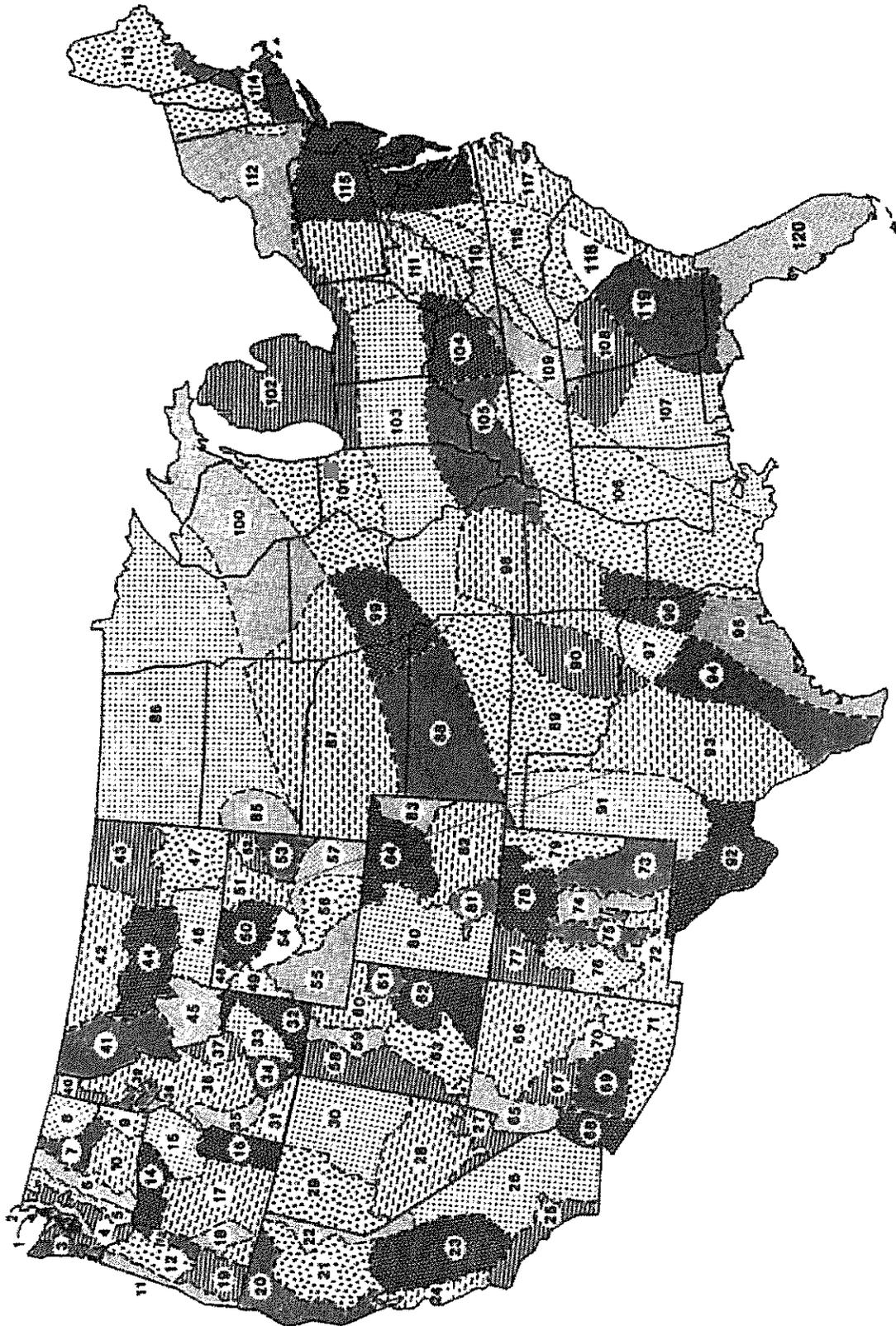
## MAP LEGEND

- |  |                        |  |                       |
|--|------------------------|--|-----------------------|
|  | Area of Interest (AOI) |  | Soil Area             |
|  | Soils                  |  | Stony Spot            |
|  | Soil Map Unit Polygons |  | Very Stony Spot       |
|  | Soil Map Unit Lines    |  | Wet Spot              |
|  | Soil Map Unit Points   |  | Other                 |
|  | Special Point Features |  | Special Line Features |
|  | Blowout                |  | Streams and Canals    |
|  | Borrow Pit             |  | Transportation        |
|  | Clay Spot              |  | Ralls                 |
|  | Closed Depression      |  | Interstate Highways   |
|  | Gravel Pit             |  | US Routes             |
|  | Gravelly Spot          |  | Major Roads           |
|  | Landfill               |  | Local Roads           |
|  | Lava Flow              |  | Background            |
|  | Marsh or swamp         |  | Aerial Photography    |
|  | Mine or Quarry         |  |                       |
|  | Miscellaneous Water    |  |                       |
|  | Perennial Water        |  |                       |
|  | Rock Outcrop           |  |                       |
|  | Saline Spot            |  |                       |
|  | Sandy Spot             |  |                       |
|  | Severely Eroded Spot   |  |                       |
|  | Sinkhole               |  |                       |
|  | Slide or Slip          |  |                       |
|  | Sodic Spot             |  |                       |

## Map Unit Legend

Lake County, Illinois (IL097)			
Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
153A	Pella silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.3	2.9%
325A	Dresden silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	1.7	18.4%
325B	Dresden silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	1.7	18.1%
442A	Mundelein silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	2.6	27.6%
698B	Grays silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	0.3	3.6%
989A	Mundelein and Elliott silt loams, 0 to 2 percent slopes	1.6	16.7%
1103A	Houghton muck, undrained, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.9	10.0%
W	Water	0.3	2.8%
<b>Totals for Area of Interest</b>		<b>9.4</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

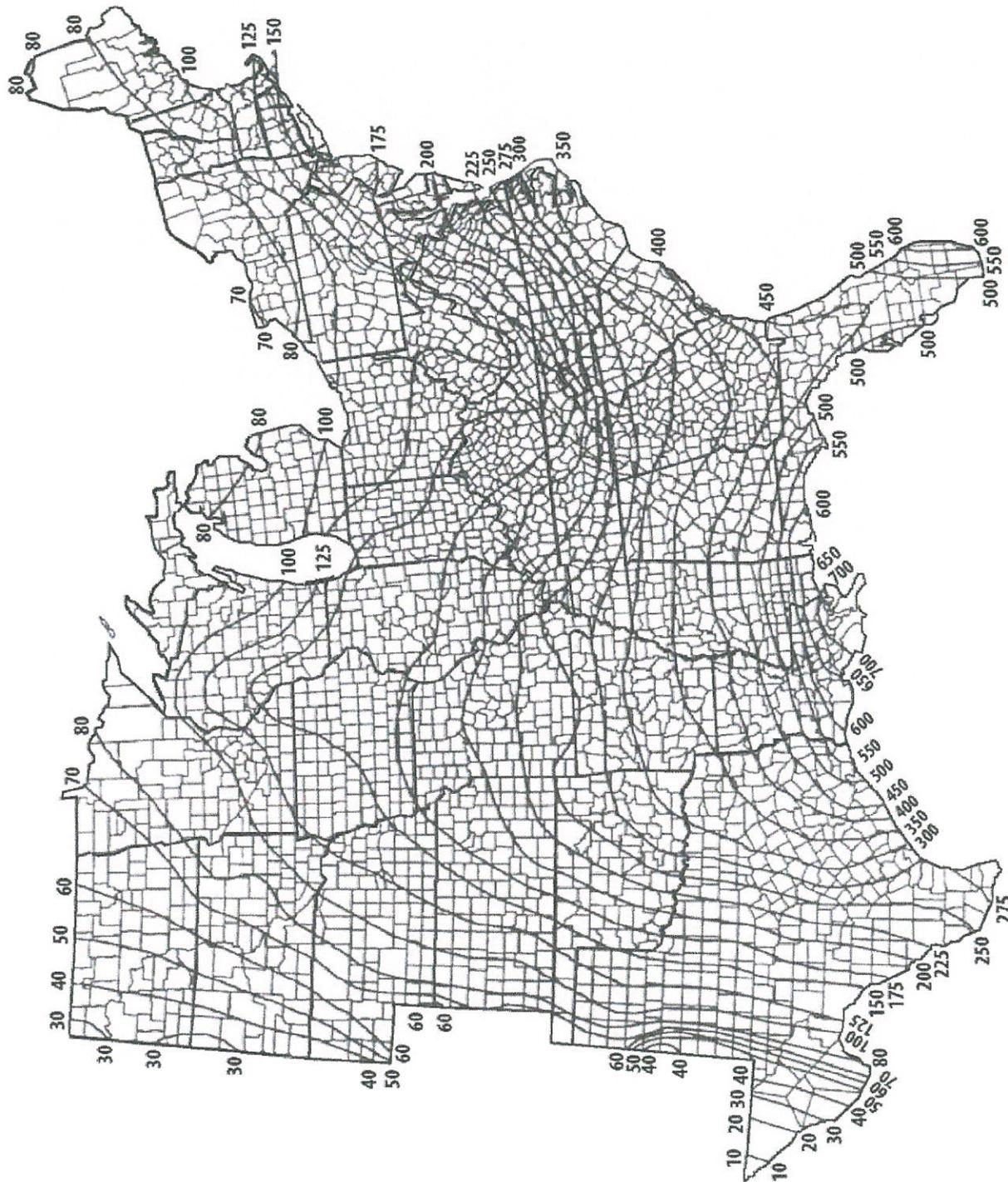
Figure 1. Erosivity Index Zone Map



Month	Jan 1	Jan 16	Jan 31	Feb 15	Mar 1	Mar 16	Mar 31	Apr 15	Apr 30	May 15	May 30	Jun 14	Jun 29	Jul 14	Jul 29	Aug 13	Aug 28	Sept 12	Sept 27	Oct 12	Oct 27	Nov 11	Nov 26	Dec 11	Dec 31	
El Zone																										
76	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.6	1.3	2.0	3.5	4.9	8.4	17.4	37.3	57.5	72.9	83.7	89.5	95.8	98.4	99.6	100.0	100.0	100	
77	0	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.8	1.5	2.0	2.8	3.9	5.9	7.2	10.3	21.5	46.5	66.3	78.3	86.5	90.8	96.0	98.2	99.1	99.5	99.8	100	
78	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.5	1.6	3.8	8.9	13.2	21.8	35.8	56.6	75.4	86.0	92.9	95.8	98.2	99.2	99.8	100.0	100.0	100	
79	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.7	1.3	2.7	5.8	12.7	18.8	28.8	41.6	58.4	75.7	86.5	94.2	97.3	98.9	99.5	99.9	100.0	100.0	100	
80	0	0.6	1.2	1.6	2.1	2.5	3.3	4.5	6.9	10.1	15.5	19.7	26.6	36.4	51.7	67.5	79.4	88.8	93.2	96.1	97.3	98.2	98.7	99.3	100	
81	0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.8	0.9	1.5	3.9	9.9	12.8	18.2	30.7	54.1	77.1	89.0	94.9	97.2	98.7	99.3	99.6	99.7	99.9	100	
82	0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.5	1.2	3.1	6.7	14.4	20.1	29.8	44.5	64.2	83.1	92.2	96.4	98.1	99.3	99.7	99.8	99.8	99.9	100	
83	0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.9	1.6	3.5	8.3	19.4	30.0	44.0	59.2	72.4	84.6	91.2	96.5	98.6	99.5	99.8	99.9	100.0	100.0	100	
84	0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.6	1.7	4.9	9.9	19.5	27.2	38.3	52.8	68.8	83.9	91.6	96.4	98.2	99.2	99.6	99.8	99.8	99.9	100	
85	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	6.0	11.0	23.0	36.0	49.0	63.0	77.0	90.0	95.0	98.0	99.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100	
86	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	6.0	11.0	23.0	36.0	49.0	63.0	77.0	90.0	95.0	98.0	99.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100	
87	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	6.0	10.0	17.0	29.0	43.0	55.0	67.0	77.0	85.0	91.0	96.0	98.0	99.0	99.0	100.0	100.0	100	
88	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	6.0	13.0	23.0	37.0	51.0	61.0	69.0	78.0	85.0	91.0	94.0	96.0	98.0	99.0	99.0	100.0	100	
89	0	1.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	7.0	12.0	18.0	27.0	38.0	48.0	55.0	62.0	69.0	76.0	83.0	90.0	94.0	97.0	98.0	99.0	100.0	100.0	100	
90	0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	13.0	21.0	29.0	37.0	46.0	54.0	60.0	65.0	69.0	74.0	81.0	87.0	92.0	95.0	97.0	98.0	99.0	100	
91	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.0	6.0	16.0	29.0	39.0	46.0	53.0	60.0	67.0	74.0	81.0	88.0	95.0	99.0	99.0	100.0	100.0	100	
92	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.0	6.0	16.0	29.0	39.0	46.0	53.0	60.0	67.0	74.0	81.0	88.0	95.0	99.0	99.0	100.0	100.0	100	
93	0	1.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	13.0	25.0	40.0	49.0	56.0	62.0	67.0	72.0	76.0	80.0	85.0	91.0	97.0	98.0	99.0	99.0	100	
94	0	1.0	2.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	15.0	21.0	29.0	38.0	47.0	53.0	57.0	61.0	65.0	70.0	76.0	83.0	88.0	91.0	94.0	96.0	98.0	100	
95	0	1.0	3.0	5.0	7.0	9.0	11.0	14.0	18.0	27.0	35.0	41.0	46.0	51.0	57.0	62.0	68.0	73.0	79.0	84.0	89.0	93.0	96.0	98.0	100	
96	0	2.0	4.0	6.0	9.0	12.0	17.0	23.0	30.0	37.0	43.0	49.0	54.0	58.0	62.0	66.0	70.0	74.0	78.0	82.0	86.0	90.0	94.0	97.0	100	
97	0	1.0	3.0	5.0	7.0	10.0	14.0	20.0	28.0	37.0	48.0	56.0	61.0	64.0	68.0	72.0	77.0	81.0	86.0	89.0	92.0	95.0	98.0	99.0	100	
98	0	1.0	2.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	13.0	19.0	26.0	34.0	42.0	50.0	58.0	63.0	68.0	74.0	79.0	84.0	89.0	93.0	95.0	97.0	99.0	100	
99	0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	7.0	12.0	19.0	33.0	48.0	57.0	65.0	72.0	82.0	88.0	93.0	96.0	98.0	99.0	100.0	100.0	100	
100	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	9.0	15.0	27.0	38.0	50.0	62.0	74.0	84.0	91.0	95.0	97.0	98.0	99.0	99.0	100.0	100	
101	0	0.0	0.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	6.0	9.0	14.0	20.0	28.0	39.0	52.0	63.0	72.0	80.0	87.0	91.0	94.0	97.0	98.0	99.0	100.0	100	
102	0	0.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	11.0	15.0	22.0	31.0	40.0	49.0	59.0	69.0	78.0	85.0	91.0	94.0	96.0	98.0	99.0	100.0	100	
103	0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	14.0	18.0	25.0	34.0	45.0	56.0	64.0	72.0	79.0	84.0	89.0	92.0	95.0	97.0	98.0	99.0	100	
104	0	2.0	3.0	5.0	7.0	10.0	13.0	16.0	19.0	23.0	27.0	34.0	44.0	54.0	63.0	72.0	80.0	85.0	89.0	91.0	93.0	95.0	96.0	98.0	100	
105	0	1.0	3.0	6.0	9.0	12.0	16.0	21.0	26.0	31.0	37.0	43.0	50.0	57.0	64.0	71.0	77.0	81.0	85.0	88.0	91.0	93.0	95.0	97.0	100	
106	0	3.0	6.0	9.0	13.0	17.0	21.0	27.0	33.0	38.0	44.0	49.0	55.0	61.0	67.0	71.0	75.0	78.0	81.0	84.0	86.0	90.0	94.0	97.0	100	
107	0	3.0	5.0	7.0	10.0	14.0	18.0	23.0	27.0	31.0	35.0	39.0	45.0	53.0	60.0	67.0	74.0	80.0	84.0	86.0	88.0	90.0	93.0	95.0	100	
108	0	3.0	6.0	9.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	24.0	28.0	33.0	38.0	43.0	50.0	59.0	69.0	75.0	80.0	84.0	87.0	90.0	92.0	94.0	96.0	98.0	100	
109	0	3.0	6.0	10.0	13.0	16.0	19.0	23.0	26.0	29.0	33.0	39.0	47.0	58.0	68.0	75.0	80.0	83.0	86.0	88.0	90.0	92.0	95.0	97.0	100	
110	0	1.0	3.0	5.0	7.0	9.0	12.0	15.0	18.0	21.0	25.0	29.0	36.0	45.0	56.0	68.0	77.0	83.0	88.0	91.0	93.0	95.0	97.0	99.0	100	
111	0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	11.0	15.0	20.0	28.0	41.0	54.0	65.0	74.0	82.0	87.0	92.0	94.0	96.0	97.0	98.0	99.0	100	
112	0	0.0	0.0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	7.0	12.0	17.0	24.0	33.0	42.0	55.0	67.0	76.0	83.0	89.0	92.0	94.0	96.0	98.0	99.0	100	
113	0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	13.0	17.0	22.0	31.0	42.0	52.0	60.0	68.0	75.0	80.0	85.0	89.0	92.0	96.0	98.0	100	
114	0	1.0	2.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	11.0	13.0	15.0	18.0	21.0	26.0	32.0	38.0	46.0	55.0	64.0	71.0	77.0	81.0	85.0	89.0	93.0	97.0	100	
115	0	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	14.0	19.0	26.0	34.0	45.0	56.0	66.0	76.0	82.0	86.0	90.0	93.0	95.0	97.0	99.0	100	

Use 97-52 = 45

Figure 2. Isoerodent Map of the Eastern U.S.



Note: Units for all maps on this page are hundreds ft•ton•in(ac•h•yr)<sup>-1</sup>

Annual isoerodent value (from this map) = 135  
Erosivity index = 0.45 \* 135 = 61



Date of Inspection: \_\_\_\_\_ County: Lake

Name of Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_ Section: 0-00135-11-BT

Type of Inspection: Weekly  Route: FAU (1223)

>0.5" Precip.  Precip. Amt: \_\_\_\_\_ " District: 1

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract No: \_\_\_\_\_

Subs: \_\_\_\_\_ Job No. C-91-326-10

\_\_\_\_\_ Project: CMM-9003 (561)

NPDES/ESC Deficiency Deduction: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ NPDES Permit No: \_\_\_\_\_

Total Disturbed Area: \_\_\_\_\_ acre Ready for Final Cover: \_\_\_\_\_ acre

Final Cover Established: \_\_\_\_\_ acre

**Erosion and Sediment Control Practices**

Item # / BMP		YES	NO	N/A
1.	<b>Slopes:</b> Do all slopes and exposed areas where soil disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, and not permanently stabilized, have adequate temporary seed or other stabilization in accordance with the NPDES permitted 7 and 14 day rule?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	<b>Ditches</b> Are all ditches (existing and temporary) clear of sediment and/or debris? Do all ditches have adequate stabilization and structural practices in place?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
3.	<b>Perimeter Erosion Barrier:</b> Are all perimeter erosion barriers in good working order? Has perimeter barrier no longer needed been removed and the area stabilized?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
4.	<b>Temporary Ditch Checks:</b> Are all temporary ditch checks in good working order? Are the current ditch checks adequate to control erosion?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
5.	<b>Temp Diversions/ Slope Drains:</b> Are all Temporary Diversions and Slope Drains functioning properly?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	<b>Inlet Protection:</b> Are ALL inlet protection devices in good working order? Are ALL inlet filters less than 25% full and fabric unobstructed?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
7.	<b>Sediment Basins/Traps:</b> Are ALL sediment basins/traps in good working order? Does sufficient capacity exist for the design stormwater event?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
8.	<b>Areas of Interest – Wetland/Prairie/Tree Preservation:</b> Has the contractor remained clear of all designated “no entry” areas? Are all “no intrusion” areas adequately marked to prevent accidental entry?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
9.	<b>Stock Piles:</b> Are all stockpiles properly situated and maintained to prevent runoff and protected to minimize discharge of materials or residue in case of erosion?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	<b>Borrow/Waste Sites:</b> Are all borrow and waste locations, including those located offsite, in compliance with NPDES requirements?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	<b>Other Installations:</b> Are all other BMP installations shown in the plans properly functioning? (note in comments)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**General Site Maintenance Required of the Permit**

12.	<b>Vehicle Tracking:</b> Is the site free from mud, sediment and debris from the vehicles entering/leaving off road areas throughout the site?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are Stabilized Construction field entrances properly located?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Are Stabilized Construction field entrances in good working condition?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>





Bureau of Water • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before It is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.*

For Office Use Only

### OWNER INFORMATION

Permit No. ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Company/Owner Name: LAKE COUNTY DIVISION OF TRANSPORTATION

Mailing Address: 600 WINCHESTER ROAD Phone: (847) 377-7400

City: LIBERTYVILLE State: IL Zip: 60048 Fax: (847) 362-5290

Contact Person: MS. PAULA TRIGG E-mail: PTRIGG@LAKECOUNTYIL.GOV

Owner Type (select one) County

MS4 Community:  Yes  No

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One:  New  Change of information for: ILR40  
~~ILR10~~ 0517

Project Name: WASHINGTON STREET BIKE PATH County: Lake

Street Address: ATKINSON RD. TO LANCER LN. City: GRAYSLAKE IL Zip: 60030

Latitude: 42 21 38 Longitude: -88 00 56 23&24 45N 10E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range

Approximate Construction Start Date Jul 1, 2014 Approximate Construction End Date Nov 1, 2014

Total size of construction site in acres: 9.9

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?

Yes  No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:  
Less than 5 acres - \$250  
5 or more acres - \$750

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?  Yes  No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_

SWPPP contact information: \_\_\_\_\_ Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

Project inspector, if different from above \_\_\_\_\_ Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_

Inspector's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Type a detailed description of the project:

The proposed improvement consists of constructing a bike path along the south side of Washington Street between Atkinson Road and Lancer Lane.

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency  Yes  No

Endangered Species  Yes  No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:  Waters of the State or  Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: LAKE COUNTY DIVISION OF TRANSPORTATION

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: MILL CREEK

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

*Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))*

Paula Trigg  
Owner Signature:

March 21, 2014  
Date:

PAULA TRIGG  
Printed Name:

County Engineer  
Title:

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM**

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

***This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:***

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 Division of Water Pollution Control  
 Permit Section  
 Post Office Box 19276  
 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
 or call (217) 782-0610  
 FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constit10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constit10swppp@illinois.gov)

**Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.**

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

**NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.**

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: [epa.constit10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constit10swppp@illinois.gov) When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.



**STORMWATER MANAGEMENT COMMISSION**

February 4, 2014

Tom Somodji  
Lake County Division of Transportation  
[tsomodji@lakecountyil.gov](mailto:tsomodji@lakecountyil.gov)

Subject: SMC Watershed Development Permit #02-83-111B  
Washington Street Bike Path  
Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane

**PERMIT ISSUANCE**

Dear Mr. Somodji:

Accompanying this letter is the required Watershed Development Permit. This approval is subject to the conditions on the back of the permit including the following:

- Impacts to Waters of the United States are not permitted unless a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is received prior to any such impact.
- Provide prior notification to Tim Cook (of the SMC) of the pre-construction meeting at least 5 calendar days in advance to enable SMC attendance.
- The following items will be requested at the preconstruction meeting:
  - Resident Engineer (RE)/DECI contact information
  - NPDES permit number
  - Reduced copy of the permitted plan set that has been signed and sealed by a professional engineer
- The RE/DECI shall provide weekly reports to the SMC Inspector. At a minimum, the reports shall include photographs and evaluation of critical areas, as directed by the SMC Inspector, including:
  - Dewatering activities
  - Areas of concentrated flow as they leave the site (sediment free discharge)
  - Ensuring that culverts stay free flowing

500 W. Winchester Road • Libertyville, Illinois 60048 • 847/377-7700 • FAX 847/984-5747

- Provide as-built plans showing any deviations from the permitted plan set. If there are no deviations then an email stating that may be acceptable.

This approval is based on the plans entitled:

STATE OF ILLINOIS, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS, PLANS FOR PROPOSED FEDERAL AID HIGHWAY, F.A.U. RTE. 1223 (WASHINGTON STREET), ATKINSON ROAD TO LANCER LANE, BIKE PATH, SECTION 09-00135-11-BT, PROJECT No. CMM-9003 (561), LAKE COUNTY, C-91-326-10, prepared by CIVILTECH, 47-sheets (electronic format).

We would like to be of assistance. Do not hesitate to contact Tim Cook at (847)377-7703 if you have questions or would like to set up the pre-construction meeting.

If you have any additional concerns that have not been addressed by the regulatory staff, you may contact Chief Engineer Kurt Woolford [kwoolford@lakecountyil.gov](mailto:kwoolford@lakecountyil.gov) or Executive Director Michael Warner [mwarner@lakecountyil.gov](mailto:mwarner@lakecountyil.gov) at (847) 377-7700.

If you would like to provide feedback regarding the SMC permit/inspection process please go to: (password – *survey*)

[www.lakecountyil.gov/Stormwater/Pages/permit-process-survey.aspx](http://www.lakecountyil.gov/Stormwater/Pages/permit-process-survey.aspx)

[www.lakecountyil.gov/Stormwater/Pages/inspection-process-survey.aspx](http://www.lakecountyil.gov/Stormwater/Pages/inspection-process-survey.aspx)

Sincerely,

LAKE COUNTY STORMWATER MANAGEMENT COMMISSION



Robert D. Gardiner, P.E., CFM  
Permit Engineer



Kurt Woolford, P.E., CFM  
Chief Engineer

C: Reid Magner -- Civiltech  
Barry Stuedemann -- SEC  
Soren Hall -- USACE, LRC-2013-749  
John Nelson -- LCFPD  
Kurt Baumann -- Village of Grayslake/Baxter & Woodman

500 W. Winchester Road • Libertyville, Illinois 60048 • 847/377-7700 • FAX 847/984-5747



STORMWATER MANAGEMENT COMMISSION

**WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT PERMIT NUMBER  
Permit #C02-83-111B  
HAS BEEN SECURED**

**Project:** Washington Street Bike Path  
Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane

**Date Issued:** February 4, 2014

**Lat/Long:** From: 42.36049, -88.02384  
To: 42.36053, -88.0118

**Conditions:** • Install and maintain all SE/SC measures  
• Minimize environmental impacts

**Issued By:** Robert D. Gardiner, PE, CFM  
Permit Engineer

Kurt A. Woolford, PE, CFM, LEED AP  
Chief Engineer

## **Notice to Contractors and Owners**

**Post this card at the site, visible from the street and so located as to permit the inspector to record the indicated inspections on the placard. Do not post in the interior of a building.**

**Inspectors and sheriff's deputies are instructed to stop all work where this permit card is not displayed.**

**Always mention the Watershed Development Permit number when referring to this project. If this card becomes mislaid or lost please contact Lake County Stormwater Management Commission for a replacement.**

**Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (847) 377-7705**



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
CHICAGO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60604-1437

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF:

March 14, 2014

Technical Services Division  
Regulatory Branch  
LRC-2013-00749

**SUBJECT:** Authorization to Discharge 0.04 Acres of Fill in Waters of the U.S. for Construction of the Washington Street Bike Path Located from Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane on Grayslake, Lake County, Illinois

Tim Somodji  
Lake County Department of Transportation  
600 West Winchester Road  
Libertyville, Illinois 60048

Dear Mr. Somodji:

This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of Regional Permit 2 (Recreational Projects) and the overall RPP under Category I of the Regional Permit Program.

This verification expires three (3) years from the date of this letter and covers only your activity as described in your notification and as shown on the plans entitled "Plans for Proposed Federal Aid Highway – F.A.U. RTE. 1223 (Washington Street) – Atkinson Road to Lancer Lane – Bike Path – Section 09-00135-11-BT – Project No. CMM-9003 (561) – Lake County – C-91-326-10" dated January 24, 2004, prepared by Civiltech. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If you anticipate changing the design or location of the activity, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The activity may be completed without further authorization from this office provided the activity is conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the RPP, including conditions of water quality certification issued under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The following special conditions are a requirement of your authorization:

1. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (LCSMC)'s written and verbal recommendations regarding the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site.

- a. You shall schedule a preconstruction meeting with LCSMC to discuss the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site.
  - b. You shall notify the LCSMC or the LCSMC's designated agent of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.
2. You are responsible for all work authorized herein and for ensuring that all contractors are aware of the terms and conditions of this authorization.
  3. A copy of this authorization must be present at the project site during all phases of construction.
  4. You shall notify this office of any proposed modifications to the project, including revisions to any of the plans or documents cited in this authorization. You must receive approval from this office before work affected by the proposed modification is performed.
  5. You shall notify this office prior to the transfer of this authorization and liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions. The transferee must sign the authorization in the space provided and forward a copy of the authorization to this office.

The authorization is without force and effect until all other permits or authorizations from local, state, or other Federal agencies are secured. Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this RP. These conditions are included in the enclosed fact sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact Mr. Dan Heacock at IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 782-3362.

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification. If you have any questions, please contact Mr. Soren Hall of my staff by telephone at 312-846-5532, or email at [Soren.G.Hall@usace.army.mil](mailto:Soren.G.Hall@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Kathleen G. Chernich  
Chief, East Section  
Regulatory Branch

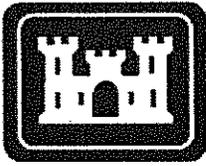
Enclosures

Copy Furnished (with authorization):

Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (Kurt Woolford)

Lake County Planning, Building and Development Department (Steve Crivello)

Stuedemann Environmental Consulting (Barry Stuedemann)



**PERMIT COMPLIANCE  
CERTIFICATION**

Permit Number: LRC-2013-00749  
Permittee: Tim Somodji  
Lake County Department of Transportation  
Date: March 14, 2014

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.<sup>1</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_  
PERMITTEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Chicago District, Regulatory Branch  
231 South LaSalle Street, Suite 1500  
Chicago, Illinois 60604-1437

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

---

<sup>1</sup> If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.



Bureau of Land • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Washington Street Bike Path Office Phone Number, if available: 630-735-3390

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

Along Washington Street from Atkinson Road through Lancer Lane - See Attached Figures

City: Grayslake State: IL Zip Code: 60030

County: Lake Township: Avon Township

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 42.360500 Longitude: -88.024080

(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

- GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Site Operator

Name: Lake County Division of Transportation

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address: 600 W Winchester Road

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Libertyville State: IL

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_

Zip Code: 60048 Phone: 847-377-7485

Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: Thomas P. Somodji

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Email, if available: tsomodji@lakecountyil.gov

Email, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Project Name: Washington Street Bike Path

Latitude: 42.360500 Longitude: -88.024080

Uncontaminated Site Certification

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

A limited historical and regulatory review was performed to identify PIPs. Site reconnaissance and PID screening were performed while sampling to evaluate PIPs. Based on the nature and scope of the project, 3 soil samples were collected for the indicator contaminants associated with the identified PIPs. Figure 2 identifies the location of the samples.

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201(g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

See attached analytical summary tables, laboratory reports and associated NELAC certification. Figure 2 identifies the project area that complies with 35 IAC Part 1100 Subpart F.

**IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist**

I, Ryan M. LaDieu, P.E. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

*Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))*

Company Name: True North Consultants

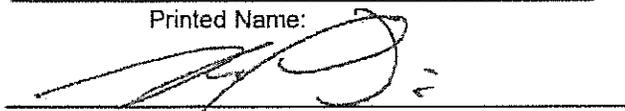
Street Address: 1240 Iroquois Avenue, Suite 206

City: Naperville State: IL Zip Code: 60563

Phone: 630.717.2880

Ryan M. LaDieu

Printed Name:



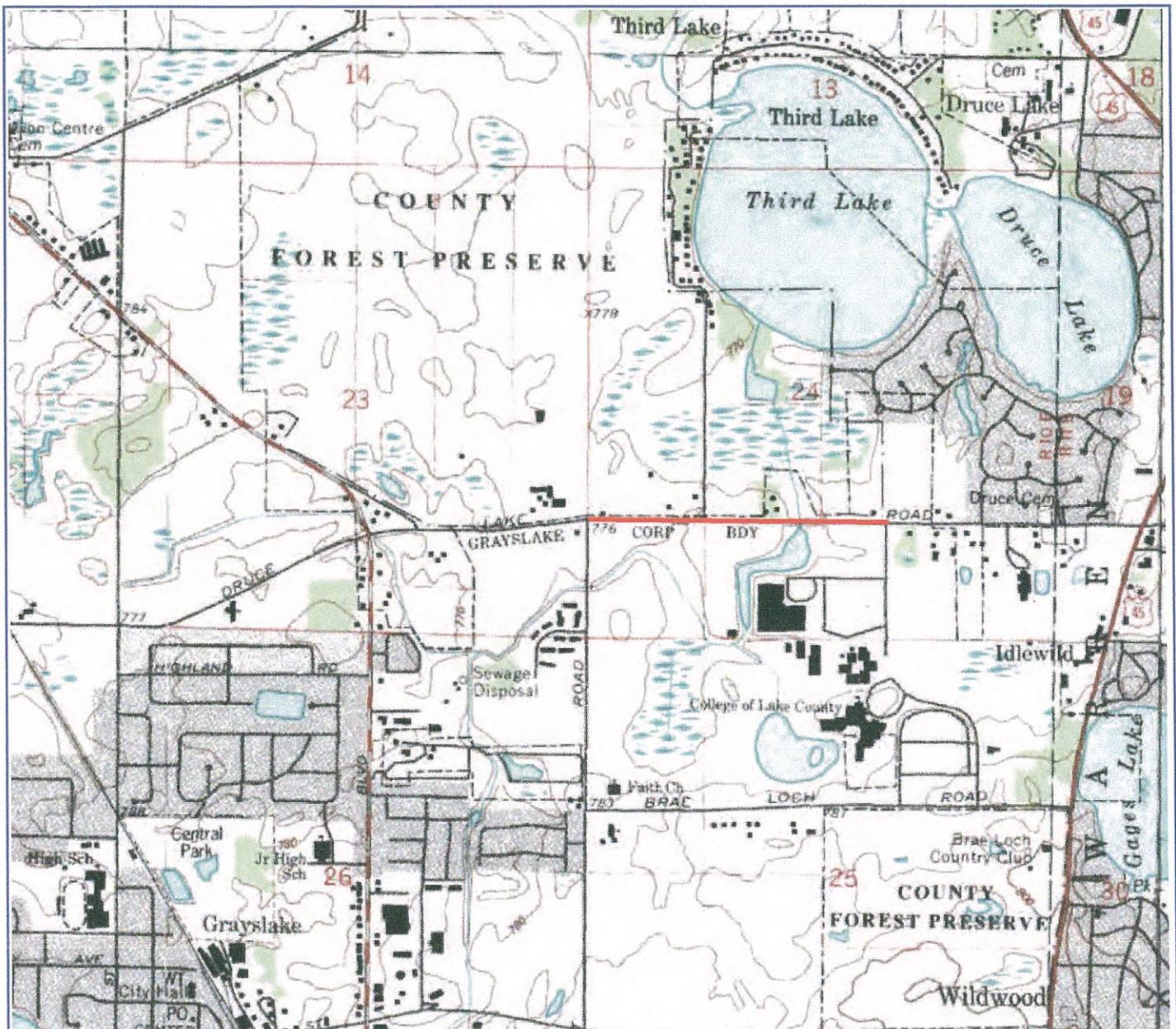
Licensed Professional Engineer or  
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

11 06 13

Date:



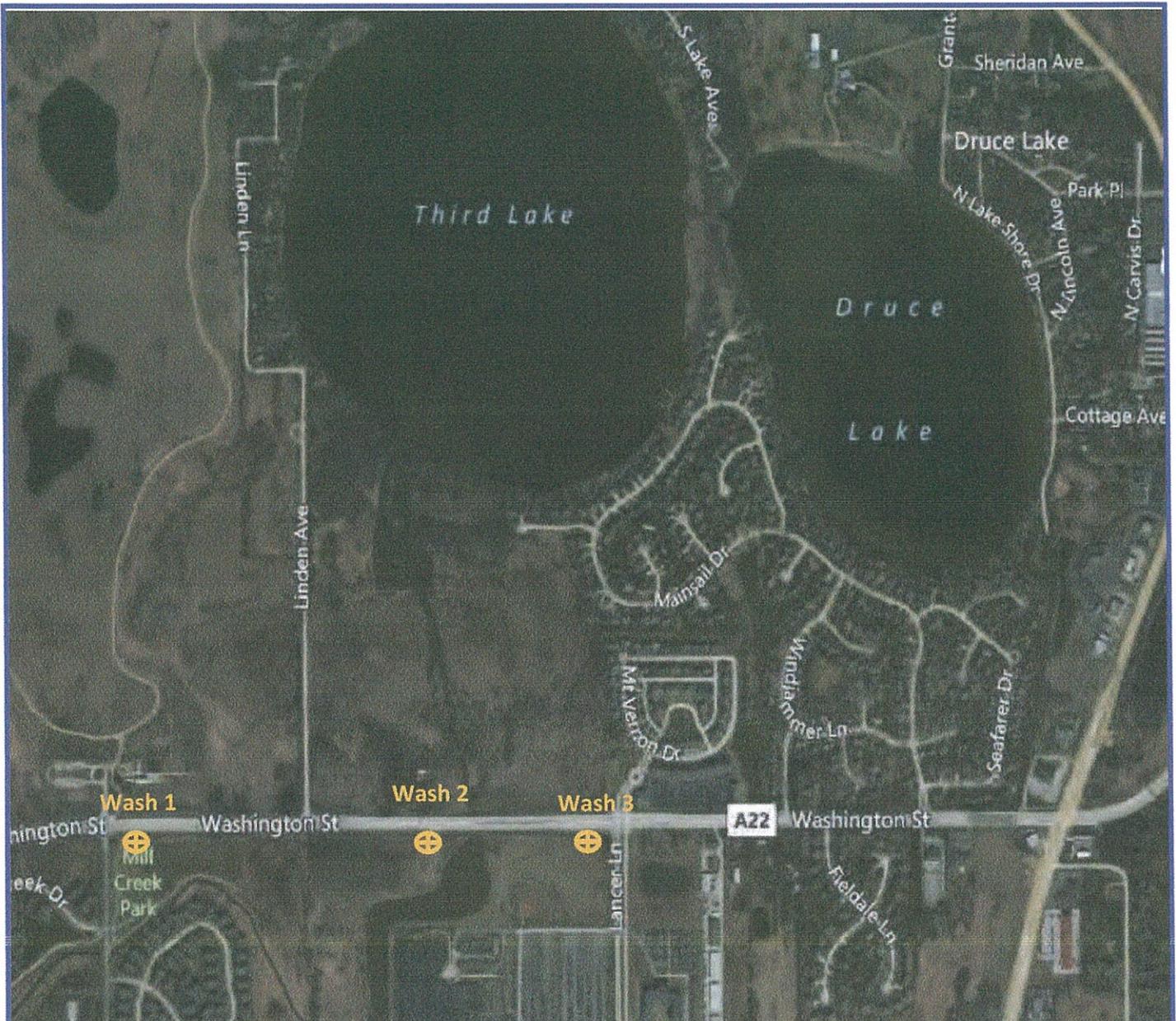
P.E. or L.P.G. Seal:



1992 GRAYSLAKE, ILLINOIS — TOPOGRAPHIC MAP ADAPTED FROM MYTOPO

— APPROXIMATE SITE LOCATION

 <p>1240 IROQUOIS AVE, SUITE 206 NAPERVILLE, ILLINOIS 60563</p>	<p>SITE LOCATION</p> <p>WASHINGTON STREET BIKE PATH ALONG WASHINGTON FROM ATKINSON RD. TO LANCER LN. GRAYSLAKE, IL 60030</p>	 <p>NOT TO SCALE</p>	<p>FIGURE</p> <p>I</p>
	<p>CLIENT</p> <p>CIVILTECH ENGINEERING, INC. 450 E. DEVON AVENUE SUITE 300 ITASCA, ILLINOIS 60143</p>		<p>PROJECT NUMBER</p> <p>TII3678</p> <p>DATE</p> <p>11/05/2013</p>



2013 — AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH ADAPTED FROM MICROSOFT BING

 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF SOIL SAMPLE BORING

 APPROXIMATE AREA OF SOILS WITH ELEVATED PID SCREENING READINGS OR EXCEEDING THE MOST STRINGENT TIER I SROs, METROPOLITAN BACKGROUND CONCENTRATIONS LISTED IN 35 IAC 742 OR SOIL PH OUTSIDE THE RANGE SPECIFIED IN 35 IAC 1100.201(g)



1240 IROQUOIS AVE, SUITE 206  
NAPERVILLE, ILLINOIS 60563

SITE LOCATION WASHINGTON STREET BIKE PATH  
ALONG WASHINGTON FROM ATKINSON RD. TO LANCER LN.  
GRAYSLAKE, IL 60030

CLIENT CIVILTECH ENGINEERING, INC.  
450 E. DEVON AVENUE SUITE 300  
ITASCA, ILLINOIS 60143



NOT TO SCALE

FIGURE	2
PROJECT NUMBER	T113678
DATE	11/05/2013

TABLE I

Summary of Soil Analytical Results - Soil Characterization Sampling

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs)

CLIENT: Civiltech Engineering, Inc.  
 SITE: Washington Street; Atkinson Road - Lancer Lane, Grayslake, IL 60030  
 PROJECT NUMBER: TII3678

SAMPLE DATE: October 29, 2013  
 LABORATORY: Prairie Analytical Systems, Inc.  
 MATRIX: Soil

Analytical Method: EPA Method 5035A/8260B

Contaminant of Concern	Maximum Allowable Concentration (MAC) within a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)		Sample ID	Wash 1	Wash 2	Wash 3					
	Value	Objective	Sample Date	10/29/2013	10/29/2013	10/29/2013					
			Depth	0-2'	0-2'	0-2'					
			Soil Type	Silty Clay	Silty Clay	Silty Clay					
Acetone	25	MAC			< 0.0452	< 0.0536					
Benzene	0.03	MAC		< 0.0044	< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Bromodichloromethane	0.6	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Bromoform	0.8	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Bromomethane	0.2	MAC			< 0.00903	< 0.007					
2-Butanone	17	MAC			< 0.00903	< 0.007					
Carbon disulfide	9	MAC			< 0.00903	< 0.007					
Carbon tetrachloride	0.07	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Chlorobenzene	1	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Chloroethane	NE	NE			< 0.00903	< 0.007					
Chloroform	0.3	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Chloromethane	NE	NE			< 0.00903	< 0.007					
Dibromochloromethane	0.4	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
1,1-Dichloroethane	23	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
1,2-Dichloroethane	0.02	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
1,1-Dichloroethylene	0.06	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	0.4	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene	0.7	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
1,2-Dichloropropane	0.03	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	0.005	MAC			< 0.00271	< 0.00322					
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	0.005	MAC			< 0.00271	< 0.00322					
Ethylbenzene	13	MAC		< 0.0044	< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
2-Hexanone	NE	NE			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Methyl tertiary-butyl ether	0.32	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
4-Methyl-2-pentanone	NE	NE			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Methylene chloride	0.02	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Styrene	4	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	NE	NE			< 0.0081	< 0.00215					
Tetrachloroethylene	0.06	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Toluene	12	MAC		0.0048	< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	2	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	0.02	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Trichloroethylene	0.06	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Vinyl Chloride	0.01	MAC			< 0.00452	< 0.00536					
Xylenes (total)	5.6	MAC		< 0.0032	< 0.0036	< 0.0061					

**Notes:**  
 Constituents that are not identified in 35 IAC 1100 Subpart F (MAC Table) are compared to the Metropolitan Statistical Area Background Concentration found in 35 IAC 742 Appendix A, Table H  
 < = Analyte not detected (i.e. less than RL or MDL)  
 All data reported in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) unless otherwise noted.  
 NA = This constituent was not analyzed.  
 NE = No remediation objective established by the IEPA for this constituent.  
 Bold identifies an exceedence of the referenced objective.



TABLE 2

Summary of Soil Analytical Results - Soil Characterization Sampling

Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (SVOCs)

CLIENT: Civiltch Engineering, Inc.  
 SITE: Washington Street: Atkinson Road - Lancer Lane, Grayslake, IL 60030  
 PROJECT NUMBER: TII3678

SAMPLE DATE: October 29, 2013  
 LABORATORY: Prairie Analytical Systems, Inc.  
 MATRIX: Soil

Analytical Method: EPA Method 5035A/8260B

Contaminant of Concern	Maximum Allowable Concentration (MAC) within a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)		Sample ID	Wash 1	Wash 2	Wash 3				
	Value	Objective	Sample Date	10/29/2013	10/29/2013	10/29/2013				
			Depth	0-2'	0-2'	0-2'				
			Soil Type	Silty Clay	Silty Clay	Silty Clay				
Acenaphthene	570	MAC			< 0.371					
Anthracene	12000	MAC			< 0.371					
Benzo(a)anthracene	1.8	MAC			< 0.371					
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	2.1	MAC			< 0.371					
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	9.0	MAC			< 0.371					
Benzo(a)pyrene	2.1	MAC			< 0.371					
Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether	0.66	MAC			< 0.371					
Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	46	MAC			< 0.0668					
Butyl benzyl phthalate	930	MAC			< 0.371					
Carbazole	0.6	MAC			< 0.371					
4-Chloroaniline	0.7	MAC			< 0.371					
2-Chlorophenol	1.5	MAC			< 0.371					
Chrysene	88	MAC			< 0.371					
Di-n-butyl phthalate	2300	MAC			< 0.371					
Di-n-octyl phthalate	1600	MAC			< 0.371					
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	0.42	MAC			< 0.742					
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	1.3	MAC			< 0.371					
2,4-Dichlorophenol	0.48	MAC			< 0.371					
Diethyl phthalate	470	MAC			< 0.371					
2,4-Dimethylphenol	9	MAC			< 0.371					
2,4-Dinitrophenol	3.3	MAC			< 0.371					
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	0.25	MAC			< 0.371					
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	0.26	MAC			< 0.371					
Fluoranthene	3100	MAC			< 0.0668					
Fluorene	560	MAC			< 1.85					
Hexachlorobenzene	0.4	MAC			< 0.371					
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	1.1	MAC			< 0.11					
Hexachloroethane	0.5	MAC			< 0.371					
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	1.6	MAC			< 0.00557					
Isophorone	8	MAC			< 0.371					
2-Methylphenol	15	MAC			< 0.371					
Naphthalene	1.8	MAC			< 0.371					
Nitrobenzene	0.26	MAC			< 0.371					
N-Nitroso-di-n-propylamine	0.0018	MAC			< 1.85					
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	1	MAC			< 0.11					
Pentachlorophenol	0.02	MAC			< 0.11					
Phenol	100	MAC			< 0.11					
Pyrene	2300	MAC			< 0.371					
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	5	MAC			< 0.371					
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	26	MAC			< 0.11					
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	0.66	MAC			< 0.371					

Notes:  
 Constituents that are not identified in 35 IAC 1100 Subpart F (MAC Table) are compared to the Metropolitan Statistical Area Background Concentration found in 35 IAC 742 Appendix A, Table H

< = Analyte not detected (i.e. less than RL or MDL)  
 All data reported in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) unless otherwise noted.  
 NA = This constituent was not analyzed.  
 NE = No remediation objective established by the IEPA for this constituent.  
 Bold identifies an exceedence of the referenced objective.



TABLE 3

Summary of Soil Analytical Results - Soil Characterization Sampling

Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PNAs)

CLIENT: Civiltech Engineering, Inc.  
 SITE: Washington Street, Atkinson Road - Lancer Lane, Grayslake, IL 60030  
 PROJECT NUMBER: T113678

SAMPLE DATE: October 29, 2013  
 LABORATORY: Prairie Analytical Systems  
 MATRIX: Soil

Analytical Method: EPA Method 5035A/8260B

Contaminant of Concern	Maximum Allowable Concentration (MAC) within a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)		Sample ID	Sample Date	Depth	Soil Type	Wash 1		Wash 2		Wash 3	
	Value	Objective					10/29/2013		10/29/2013		10/29/2013	
							0-2'	Silty Clay	0-2'	Silty Clay	0-2'	Silty Clay
Acenaphthene	570	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Acenaphthylene	85	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Anthracene	12000	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Benz(a)anthracene	1.8	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Benz(b)fluoranthene	2.1	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Benz(k)fluoranthene	9	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Benzol(g,h,i)perylene	2,300	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Benzol(a)pyrene	2.1	MAC					< 0.0683					< 0.068
Chrysene	88	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Dibenzol(a,h)anthracene	0.42	MAC					< 0.0683					< 0.068
Fluoranthene	3,100	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Fluorene	560	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Indenol(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	1.6	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Naphthalene	1.8	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Phenanthrene	210	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454
Pyrene	2,300	MAC					< 0.379					< 0.454

Notes: Constituents that are not identified in 35 IAC 100 Subpart F (MAC Table) are compared to the Metropolitan Statistical Area Background Concentration found in 35 IAC 7.42, Appendix A, Table H

< = Analyte not detected (i.e. less than RL or MDL)  
 All data reported in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) unless otherwise noted.  
 NA = This constituent was not analyzed.  
 NE = No remediation objective established by the IEPA for this constituent.  
 Bold identifies an exceedence of the referenced objective.



TABLE 4

Summary of Soil Analytical Results - Soil Characterization Sampling

Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

CLIENT: Civiltech Engineering, Inc.  
 SITE: Washington Street: Atkinson Road - Lancer Lane, Grayslake, IL 60030  
 PROJECT NUMBER: T113678

SAMPLE DATE: October 29, 2013  
 LABORATORY: Prairie Analytical Systems  
 MATRIX: Soil

Contaminant of Concern	Maximum Allowable Concentration (MAC) within a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)		Sample ID		Wash 1		Wash 2		Wash 3		Analytical Method: EPA Method 6020	
	Value	Objective	Sample Date	Depth	Soil Type	0-2'		0-2'		0-2'		
						Soil Type	Soil Type	Soil Type				
Aroclor 1016	I	MAC										
Aroclor 1221	I	MAC										
Aroclor 1232	I	MAC										
Aroclor 1242	I	MAC										
Aroclor 1248	I	MAC										
Aroclor 1254	I	MAC										
Aroclor 1260	I	MAC										

**Notes:**  
 Constituents that are not identified in 35 IAC 1100 Subpart F (MAC Table) are compared to the Metropolitan Statistical Area Background Concentration found in 35 IAC 742 Appendix A, Table H  
 < = Analyte not detected (i.e. less than RL or MDL)  
 All data reported in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) unless otherwise noted.  
 NA = This constituent was not analyzed.  
 NE = No remediation objective established by the IEPA for this constituent.  
 Bold identifies an exceedence of the referenced objective.







WWW.MSETINC.COM

**MIDLAND STANDARD ENGINEERING & TESTING, INC.**

558 Plate Drive, Unit 6 East Dundee, Illinois 60118  
(847) 844-1895 f(847) 844-3875

August 8, 2013

Mr. Reid Magner, P.E.  
**Civiltech Engineering, Inc.**  
450 E. Devon Avenue Suite 300  
Itasca, Illinois 60143

Re: Structure Geotechnical Report  
**Washington Street over Mill Creek**  
**Retaining Wall Extension**  
**Section No. 09-00135-11-BT**  
Lake County, Illinois  
MSET File No. 13299

We have completed the exploration and analysis requested for the referenced structure. Our findings and recommendations are presented in the attached report.

If you have any questions regarding this report, please feel free to call.

Sincerely,  
**MIDLAND STANDARD ENGINEERING & TESTING, INC.**

William J. Wyzgala, P.E.  
Principal Engineer

WJW

Enclosures



Original Report Date: 8/8/13 Proposed SN: \_\_\_\_\_ Route: Washinton Street  
 Revised Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Existing SN: \_\_\_\_\_ Section: 09-00135-11-BT  
 Geotechnical Engineer: Midland Standard Engineering & Testing, Inc. County: LAKE  
 Structural Engineer: Civiltech Engineering, Inc. Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate the proposed structure type, substructure types, and foundation locations (attach plan and elevation drawing):  
 see Section 1 (attached)

Discuss the existing boring data, existing plans foundation information, new subsurface exploration and need for any additional exploration to be provided with SGR Technical Memo (attach all data and subsurface profile plot):  
 see Section 2 (attached)

Provide the location and maximum height of any new soil fill or magnitude of footing bearing pressure. Estimate the amount and time of the expected settlement. Indicate if further testing, analysis, and/or ground improvement/treatment is necessary:  
 see Section 3 (attached)

Identify any new cuts or fill slope angles and heights. Estimate the factor of safety against slope failure. Indicate if further testing, analysis or ground improvement/treatment is necessary.  
 see Section 4 (attached)

Indicate at each substructure, the 100-year and 500-year total scour depths in the Hydraulics report, the non-granular scour depth reduction, the proposed ground surface, and the recommended foundation design scour elevations.  
 see Section 5 (attached)

Determining the seismic soil site class, the seismic performance zone, the 0.2 and 1.0 second design spectral accelerations and indicate if that the soils are liquefiable.  
 see Section 6 (attached)

Confirm feasibility of the proposed foundation or wall type and provide design parameters. Attach a pile design table indicating feasible pile types, various nominal required bearings, factored resistances available and corresponding estimated lengths at locations where piles will be used. Provide factored bearing resistance and unit sliding resistance at various elevations and confirm no ground improvement/treatment is necessary where spread footings are proposed. Estimated top of rock elevations as well as preliminary skin friction and end bearing values shall be indicated when drilled shafts are proposed.  
 see Section 7 (attached)

Calculate the estimated water surface elevation and determine the need for cofferdam(s) and seal coat:  
 see Section 8 (attached)

Assess the need for sheeting/soil retention versus using a temporary construction slope and provide recommendation for the most feasible option.  
 see Section 9 (attached)

## Section 1

### Project Description and Location

The project consists of the extension of an existing retaining wall/headwall for the Washington Street crossing of Mill Creek. The extension is required to provide additional flat grade between the road edge and the retaining wall to accommodate a pedestrian path/trail. The existing wall, on the south side of Washington Street will be lengthened 105 feet on the west end and 33 feet on the east end.

### Structure Type

The existing wall is a reinforced concrete cantilevered 'T' wall with several steps and differing wall heights and a maximum height of 18.5 feet. The new extension are expected to be similar in design with approximate heights of 6 to 7 feet.

### Substructure Type and Locations

The wall extensions will utilize continuous spread footing, with match existing elevations of 762.5 west and 764.2 east. Reference the attached TSL plan and elevation for the structure by Civiltech Engineering, Inc.

## Section 2

### New Soil Boring Locations

The field exploration for this report included three (3) structure borings labeled B-1, B-2, and B-3. Borings B-1 and B-2 were located for the west extension and boring B-3 was located for the east extension. Because of existing utilities and sloping grade, borings B-1 and B-2 were drilled in the Washington Street pavement. A plot of the boring locations, relative to existing conditions, is presented on the attached Boring Location Diagram.

### Subsurface Conditions

The upper soil profile consists of pavement material and Silty CLAY Fill to depths of 5 to 9.5 feet at the boring locations. Borings B-1 and B-2, drilled in the Washington Street pavement encountered 10.5 to 12.5 inches of bituminous concrete overlying 16 to 17 inches of granular base course. Boring B-3 was not drilled in the pavement, and very stiff to stiff Clay LOAM, A-6 to CLAY, A-6 was present to a depth of 5 feet. Sandy Clay LOAM, A-6 was found underlying the pavement material at B-1 and B-2, extending to depths of 6.5 to 9.5 feet.

The natural soil profile encountered beneath the pavement and fill described above consists of a one to three foot layer of CLAY, A-7-6 to Silty CLAY, A-6 buried Topsoil at borings B-1 and B-3 overlying mostly stiff to very stiff CLAY to Silty Clay LOAM, A-6 glacial till deposits with occasional layers of saturated SAND and GRAVEL and Sandy LOAM, A-2-4. Unconfined compressive strengths measured in the clay till at potential footing grade range from 0.78 to 2.52 tons per square foot.

Details of the materials encountered, with field and laboratory test results are presented on the 'Log of Boring' B-1, B-2, and B-3 attached to this report.

### Section 3

#### Location and Height of New Fill

The new fill used to backfill the retaining wall and form a level surface and subgrade for the pedestrian trail is not expected to be significant, with estimated fill amounts of one to two feet used on the outside edge to flatten grade.

#### Settlement

With the minor new fill amounts anticipated, the corresponding new loading condition that the soil profile will see is negligible.

#### Subgrade Preparation

The new fill will support pavements and sidewalks, not the structure. The subgrade should be prepared by removing any surface vegetation and organic layers and leveling the footprint of the widening fill. The subgrade should then be disced, dried, and compacted for three consecutive good drying days in accordance with the Standard Specifications. This should be followed with a proof-roll and subgrade inspection with repair of any localized unstable zones. After these inspection steps are taken and weak soil areas are addressed, embankment can be placed and compacted in lifts per the Standard Specifications to design grade.

#### Embankment Fill Construction

Road embankment widening fill will be required for this project. Fill placed on existing slopes will require "stepping" procedures per IDOT guidelines to insure proper bonding of new fill to existing soil. All earthwork excavation, backfill, embankment and subgrade preparation should be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Sections 200 and 300 of the current IDOT "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Moisture-density relationships should be developed from materials obtained from the site excavations and from off-site borrow sources. These relationships should be used to monitor FILL and backfill placement and compaction. A standard earthwork shrinkage factor of fifteen percent should be used for clayey borrow soils that are used for fill.

#### Ground Improvement

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings, special ground improvement measures or treatments, beyond those given above and the Standard Specifications are not warranted.

### Section 4

#### New Fill Area

Current plans call for a wedge of new fill placement to widen the flat section road embankment to allow for a pedestrian path. A retaining wall extension will be used on the outside of the path, near the south ROW line. New embankment fill/wall backfill heights are 5 feet or less. The embankment base soil profile consists of stiff to very stiff Sandy Clay LOAM, A-6 AND Clay, a-6 Fill.

#### Global Stability Analysis

To determine the global stability of the wall area, a computer software program called ReSSA developed by ADAMA Engineering, Inc., was used to analyze the existing soil conditions and the proposed retaining wall/slope cross section geometries. The program analyzes the slopes for the factor of safety against failure using the rotational or circular arc/Bishop Method. The resulting factors of safety for a global slope failure at the wall location were found to be well in excess of 1.3 (required), reference the attached data sheets.

**Section 5**

**Scour Depth Considerations**

The new structure/wall sections are located away from the stream channel, and scour action from moving water causing the removal of foundation soil is not anticipated.

**Section 6**

**Seismic Design Parameters**

For the site seismic design calculations, the Spectral Response Accelerations have been computed using the USGS website. The International Building Code (IBC) site classification definition is Class D, for "Stiff Soil". The resulting AASHTO LRFD Bridge Seismic Design Parameters are  $A_s=0.059$  g (0.0 sec),  $S_Ds=0.126$  g (0.2 sec), and  $S_Dl=0.077$  g (1.0 sec), reference the attached seismic data sheet.

**Section 7**

**Cantilevered Concrete 'T' or 'L' Wall**

**Design Specifications**

The assumed design methodology for the structure is the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

**Retaining Wall Foundation Design**

Considering the subsurface soil profile encountered in the borings and the preliminary footing elevations, the type of foundation used for the structure would consist of a continuous reinforced concrete footing supported on stiff Silty Clay LOAM to CLAY, A-6 soil deposits.

The wall foundations should be proportioned for all applicable load combinations in LRFD Articles 3.4.1 and 11.5.5 and shall be designed for all the relevant strength, service, and extreme limit states. The design of the structures founded on spread footings at the strength limit state shall consider nominal bearing resistance, eccentricity (overturning), lateral sliding, and structural failure. A resistance factor of 1.0 shall be used to assess the spread footing design at the service limit state, including: settlement, excessive horizontal movement, and overall stability. Sliding computations for resistance to lateral loads shall assume a maximum frictional coefficient of 0.40 at the soil-concrete interface.

The following table summarizes the footing elevation and the Factored Bearing Resistance for the Strength Limit State.

Boring Number	Station	Offset	Proposed Foundation Type	Planned Footing Elevation	Nominal Bearing Resistance	Factored (Design) Bearing Resistance	Minimum Field Strength
B-1	522+27	16' L	Continuous Footing	762.7	7000 psf	3500 psf	1.25 tsf
B-2	522+77	16' L	Continuous Footing	762.7	7000 psf	3500 psf	1.25 tsf
B-3	524+55	14' R	Continuous Footing	764.2	4800 psf	2400 psf	0.75 tsf
				762	10,400 psf	5,200 psf	1.75 tsf

### Earth Pressures for Wall Design

Considering the wall will retain the clayey embankment fill and sand backfill, a moist unit weight of 120 pcf and an internal angle of friction of 30° can be applied to earth pressure determinations. Based on these soil parameters, an active earth pressure of 40 pounds per square foot per foot depth/equivalent fluid pressure can be used for design analysis in all cases where drained conditions are provided behind the walls to prevent the accumulation of hydrostatic pressures. It is emphasized that these active pressures assume that the wall is allowed to yield, enough to allow an active pressure state to develop. The effects of surcharge loads and live loads, and the effect of sloping ground behind the wall should be added to the earth pressure loading given above.

### Wall Backfill & Drainage

To reduce the amount of additional pressure applied to the wall by high groundwater, swelling of backfill soils, and in cold climates, the formation of ice lenses behind the wall, proper drainage of the backfill is essential. Free draining granular soil with a silt and clay content of less than 6 percent, such as IDOT Porous Granular Backfill, Section 209 of the "Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction" or IDOT CA-7 gradation is recommended for the drainage layer behind the wall. The drainage layer should extend a minimum of two (2) feet out from the back of the wall, and an outlet for water should be provided at the base of the back fill in the form of properly spaced weep holes through the wall or a perforated, continuous drain pipe. The remainder of the backfill can be well-graded aggregate, such as IDOT CA-6, compactable sand, or suitable embankment fill. All materials and installation procedure should be in accordance with Section 502 of the Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction.

The drainage layer and the backfill should be placed in uniform 10" lifts and compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D-698, standard proctor. The backfill should be compacted with appropriate sized equipment so that the wall is not damaged or moved.

### Foundation Backfill

All foundation elements should be backfilled in accordance with Article 502.10 'Backfilling', in Excavation for Structures Section 502 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

## Section 8 and Section 9

### Groundwater Conditions

Ground water was encountered at depths of 9.5 to 11.1 feet at the boring locations, approximate elevation 761 to 762.

### Foundation Construction Considerations

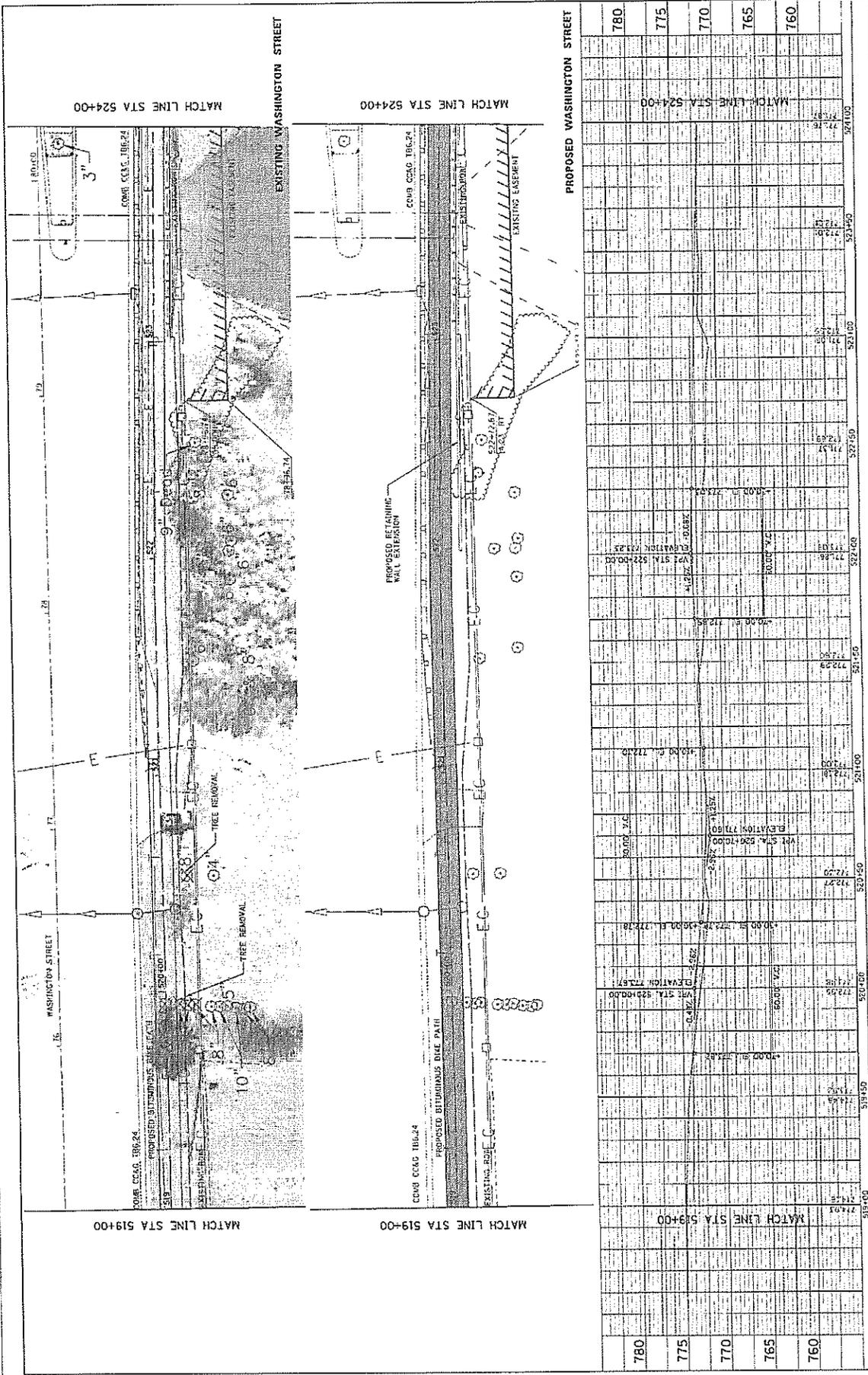
Excavations greater than four feet on sloping ground will be necessary to construct the wall foundations. All excavations will require shoring and bracing of the excavation sidewalls. Note that OSHA requirements dictate the use of sloping back or shoring and bracing of the excavation during installation. All work should be done in accordance with OSHA and local requirements.

A sealed cofferdam will not be required on this project.

Attachments: Project Vicinity Map  
Road/Path Cross Sections  
Boring Location Diagram  
Boring Logs

Seismic Summary Report  
Wall Global Stability Check  
General Notes



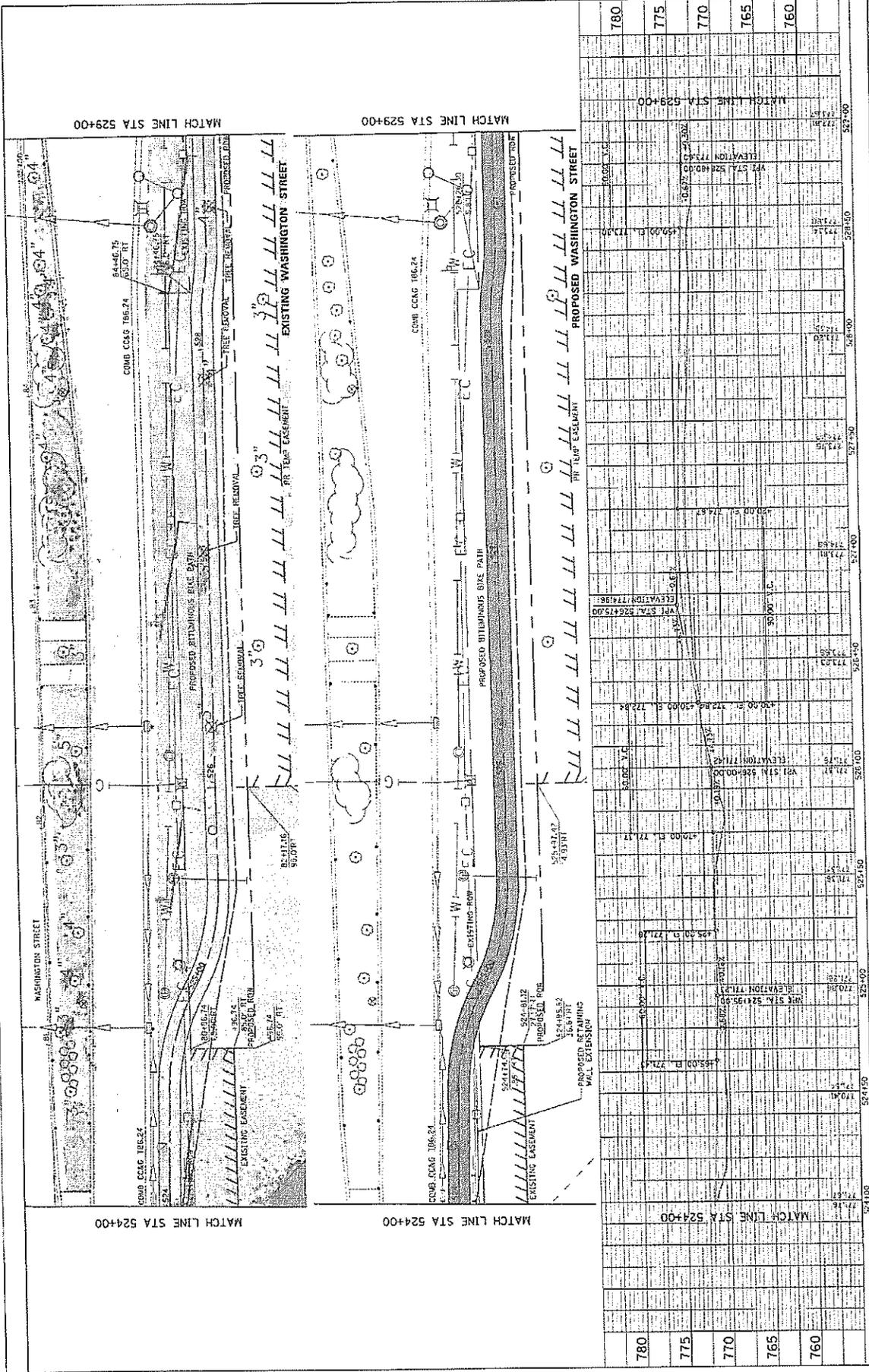


PLAN AND PROFILE		STATE OF ILLINOIS		DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	
SECTION	31.0000-31.01	DATE	05/11/05	SCALE	1" = 20'
DATE	05/11/05	PROJECT NO.	100-0000-01	PROJECT	ST. 519+00 TO ST. 524+00
CONTRACT NO.	100-0000-01	DATE	05/11/05	REVISION	
CONTRACT NO.	100-0000-01	DATE	05/11/05	REVISION	

STATION	ELEVATION	REVISION
519+00	772.97	DESIGNED
519+10	772.97	DESIGNED
519+20	772.97	DESIGNED
519+30	772.97	DESIGNED
519+40	772.97	DESIGNED
519+50	772.97	DESIGNED
519+60	772.97	DESIGNED
519+70	772.97	DESIGNED
519+80	772.97	DESIGNED
519+90	772.97	DESIGNED
520+00	772.97	DESIGNED
520+10	772.97	DESIGNED
520+20	772.97	DESIGNED
520+30	772.97	DESIGNED
520+40	772.97	DESIGNED
520+50	772.97	DESIGNED
520+60	772.97	DESIGNED
520+70	772.97	DESIGNED
520+80	772.97	DESIGNED
520+90	772.97	DESIGNED
521+00	772.97	DESIGNED
521+10	772.97	DESIGNED
521+20	772.97	DESIGNED
521+30	772.97	DESIGNED
521+40	772.97	DESIGNED
521+50	772.97	DESIGNED
521+60	772.97	DESIGNED
521+70	772.97	DESIGNED
521+80	772.97	DESIGNED
521+90	772.97	DESIGNED
522+00	772.97	DESIGNED
522+10	772.97	DESIGNED
522+20	772.97	DESIGNED
522+30	772.97	DESIGNED
522+40	772.97	DESIGNED
522+50	772.97	DESIGNED
522+60	772.97	DESIGNED
522+70	772.97	DESIGNED
522+80	772.97	DESIGNED
522+90	772.97	DESIGNED
523+00	772.97	DESIGNED
523+10	772.97	DESIGNED
523+20	772.97	DESIGNED
523+30	772.97	DESIGNED
523+40	772.97	DESIGNED
523+50	772.97	DESIGNED
523+60	772.97	DESIGNED
523+70	772.97	DESIGNED
523+80	772.97	DESIGNED
523+90	772.97	DESIGNED
524+00	772.97	DESIGNED

MATCH LINE STA 519+00  
 MATCH LINE STA 524+00  
 WASHINGTON STREET  
 PROPOSED BITUMINOUS DIKE PAVE  
 PROPOSED RETAINING WALL EXTENSION  
 EXISTING EASEMENT  
 TREE REMOVAL  
 COMP. CONC. 186.24  
 COMP. CONC. 186.24  
 COMP. CONC. 186.24  
 10' TREE REMOVAL  
 9" DIAMETER  
 3"

CIVILTECH  
 1405 S. WASHINGTON ST. #200  
 MARIETTA, GA 30067  
 TEL: 678-773-3300 FAX: 678-773-3315  
 WWW.CIVILTECH.COM



STA	ELEVATION	REMARKS
780	778.00	PROPOSED BIKEWAY BIKE PATH
775	775.00	PROPOSED BIKEWAY BIKE PATH
770	770.00	PROPOSED BIKEWAY BIKE PATH
765	765.00	PROPOSED BIKEWAY BIKE PATH
760	760.00	PROPOSED BIKEWAY BIKE PATH

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

DESIGNED: [ ]  
 DRAWN: [ ]  
 CHECKED: [ ]  
 DATE: [ ]

REVISIONS:

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

SCALE: HORIZ. 1" = 40' VERT. 1" = 4'

PROJECT: [ ]

CONTRACT NO. [ ]

SHEET NO. 5 OF 7 SHEETS

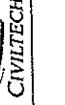
DATE: [ ]

PROJECT: [ ]

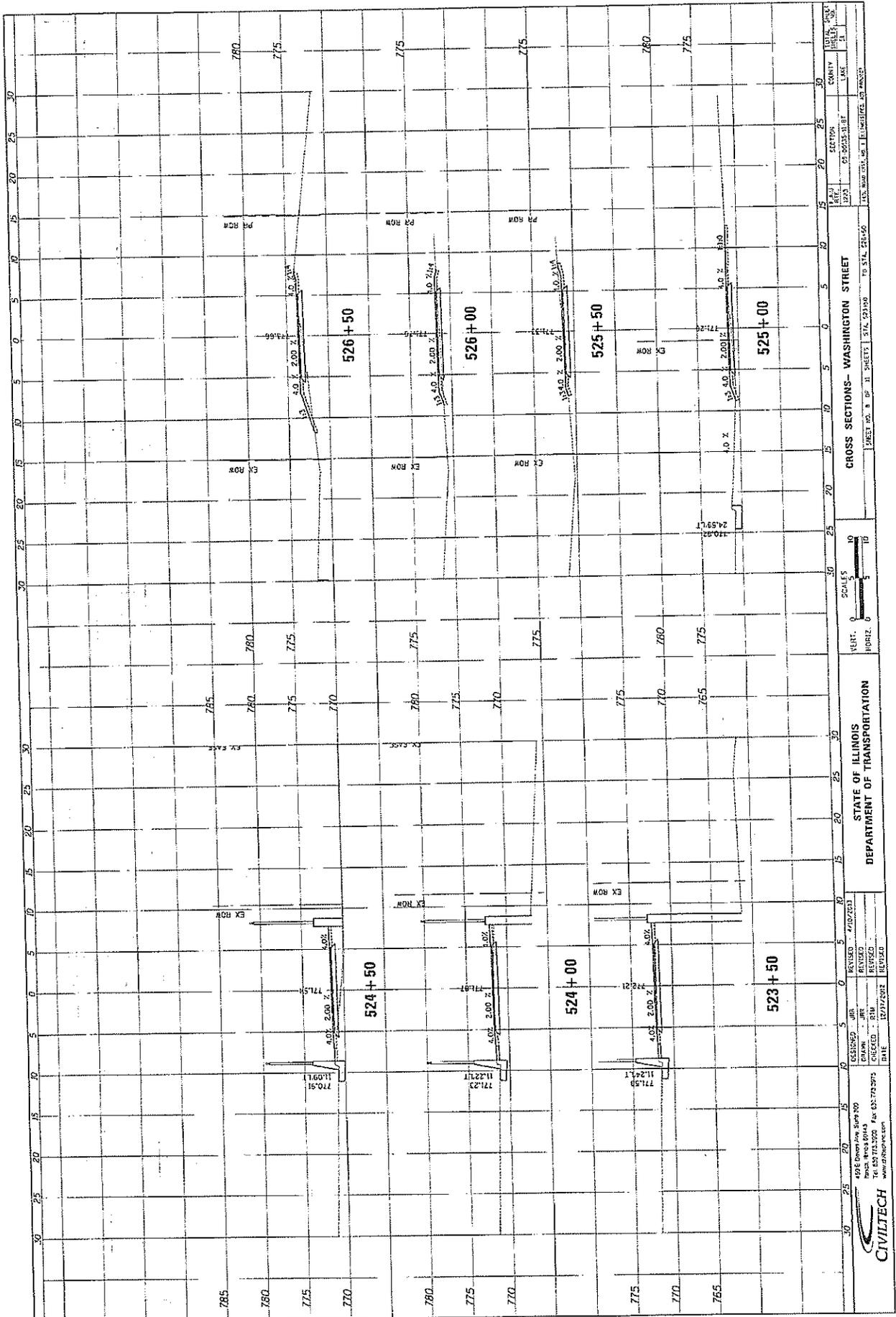
CONTRACT NO. [ ]

SHEET NO. 5 OF 7 SHEETS

DATE: [ ]

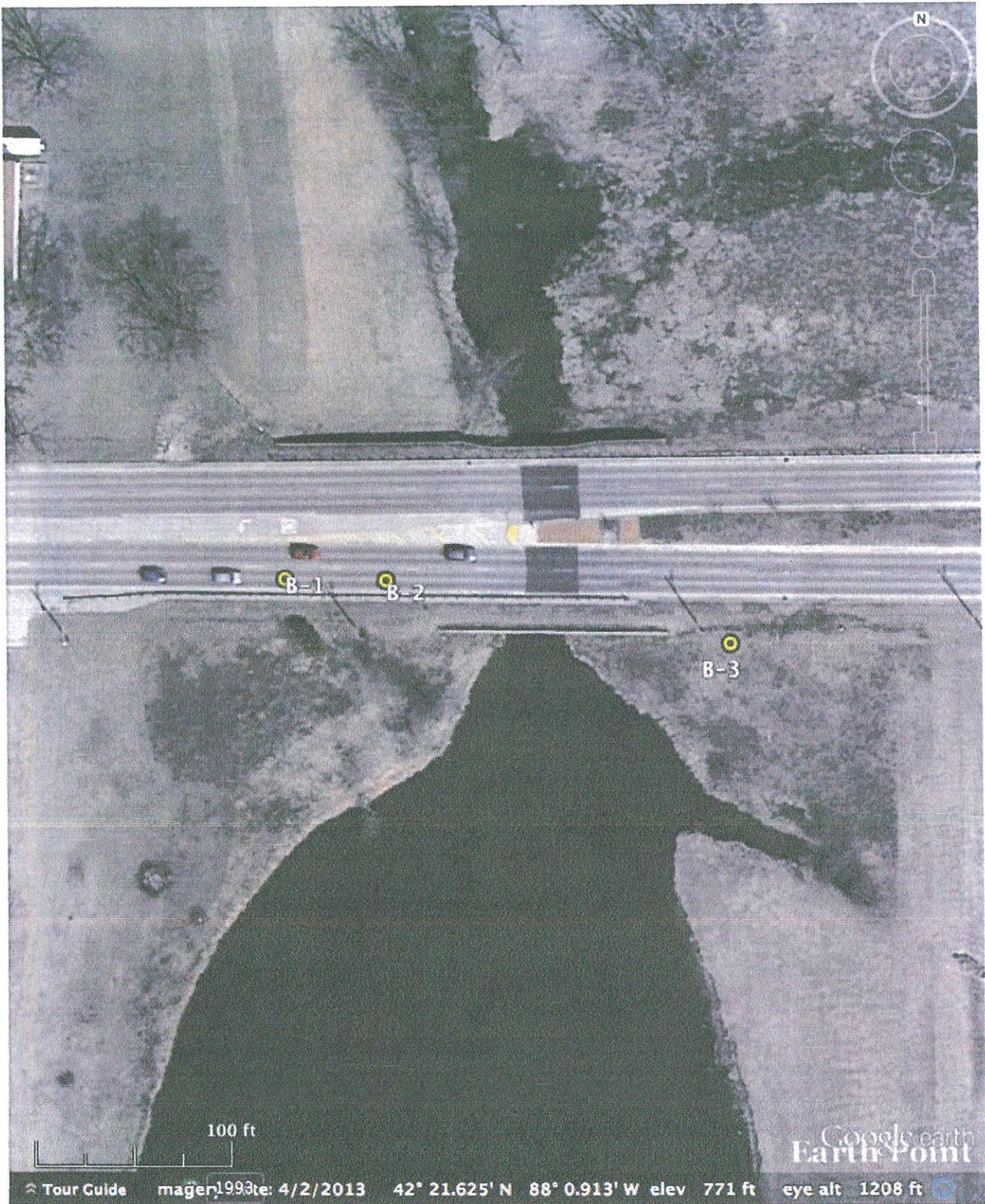






DATE	BY	CHKD	APP'D
12/17/2012	JMR	JMR	JMR
12/17/2012	JMR	JMR	JMR
12/17/2012	JMR	JMR	JMR

DATE	BY	CHKD	APP'D
12/17/2012	JMR	JMR	JMR
12/17/2012	JMR	JMR	JMR
12/17/2012	JMR	JMR	JMR



**Boring Location Diagram**  
Washington Street over Mill Creek-Wall Extension  
Midland Standard Engineering & Testing, Inc.  
MSET# 13299 August 2013

**MIDLAND STANDARD ENGINEERING & TESTING, INC.**  
**STRUCTURE FOUNDATION BORING LOG**

ROUTE 1223 DESCRIPTION Washington StreetBike Path LOGGED BY MP

SECTION 09-00135-11-BT LOCATION West End of Extension

COUNTY Lake STRUCTURE NO. \_\_\_\_\_ (Exist) \_\_\_\_\_ (Prop.) \_\_\_\_\_

BORING NO. B-1 DRILLING METHOD CFA HAMMER TYPE Automatic

Station 522+27  
 Offset 16' L  
 Ground Surface Elev. 773+/- (ft.)

Surface Water Elev. \_\_\_\_\_ (ft.)  
 Groundwater Elev. \_\_\_\_\_ (ft.)  
 First Encounter 16.0' (ft.)  
 Upon Completion 11.1' (ft.)  
 After \_\_\_\_\_ Hrs. \_\_\_\_\_ (ft.)

SOIL DESCRIPTION	(ft.)	(ft.)	/6"	(tsf)	(%)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	(ft.)	(ft.)	/6"	(tsf)	(%)
Pavement Materials, 12.5" Bit. Concrete over 16" Granular Base Course											
	770.6		5	3.08	8						
Brown, Grey, & Black Sandy Clay LOAM, A- 6 FILL very stiff	4		6-6	BS							
			4	2.31	15						
			5-6	BS							
			4	2.62	23						
Black to Dark Grey CLAY, A-7-6 firm	8		5-6	1.55	23						
				BS							
			2	1.16	20						
Grey CLAY, A-6 stiff to very stiff	12		2	1.27	18						
			6-8	B	17						
			5	3.38	16						
			7-8	B							
	16		3	2.21	18						
			4-4	B							
			10	0.50	17						
Grey SAND & GRAVEL, A-1 medium dense	20		8	B	8						
			5-5	-							
End of Boring at 20 Feet											

The Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS) Failure Mode is indicated by (B-Bulge, S-Shear, P-Penetrometer).  
 The Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N Value is per (AASHTO T206)

**MIDLAND STANDARD ENGINEERING & TESTING, INC.**  
**STRUCTURE FOUNDATION BORING LOG**

ROUTE 1223 DESCRIPTION Washington StreetBike Path LOGGED BY MP

SECTION 09-00135-11-BT LOCATION West Extension

COUNTY Lake STRUCTURE NO. \_\_\_\_\_ (Exist) \_\_\_\_\_ (Prop.) \_\_\_\_\_

BORING NO. B-2 DRILLING METHOD CFA HAMMER TYPE Automatic

Station 522+77  
 Offset 16' L  
 Ground Surface Elev. 772+/- (ft.)

Surface Water Elev. \_\_\_\_\_ (ft.)  
 Groundwater Elev. \_\_\_\_\_ (ft.)  
 First Encounter 15.5' (ft.)  
 Upon Completion 10.9' (ft.)  
 After \_\_\_\_\_ Hrs. \_\_\_\_\_ (ft.)

SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV (ft.)	DEPTH (ft.)	BLOW S /6"	UCS (tsf)	MOIST (%)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV (ft.)	DEPTH (ft.)	BLOW S /6"	UCS (tsf)	MOIST (%)	
Pavement Materials, 10.5" Bit. Concrete over 17" Sand & Gravel Base Course	769.7		8 5-6	1.55 BS	14	Grey CLAY, A-6 stiff		28		4-6	B	13
Brown & Grey Sandy Clay LOAM, A-6 FILL stiff		4	4 5-5	1.94 BS	18				2 3-5	1.09 B		
to Dark Grey & Brown		8	4 5-8	1.27 BS	18	End of Boring at 30.0 Feet						
to Black, very stiff	762.5		2 2-5	2.10 B	26							
Orangish Brown & Grey Silty CLAY, A-6 very stiff	761.5		2-5	2.52 B	23							
Grey CLAY, A-6 stiff		12	4 5-8	- -	18							
	756.5		4 5-5	1.13 B	19							
Grey SAND & GRAVEL, A-1 saturated, slightly dense		16										
			1 2-4	- -	16							
Grey Sandy LOAM. A-2-4 slightly dense												
		20	3 5-4	- -	25							
Grey CLAY, A-6 stiff												
			3 4-5	1.16 B	18							
		24	1 3-7	1.20 B	16							
			10	1.37								

The Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS) Failure Mode is indicated by (B-Bulge, S-Shear, P-Penetrometer).  
 The Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N Value is per (AASHTO T206)

**MIDLAND STANDARD ENGINEERING & TESTING, INC.**  
**STRUCTURE FOUNDATION BORING LOG**

ROUTE 1223 DESCRIPTION Washington StreetBike Path LOGGED BY MP

SECTION 09-00135-11-BT LOCATION East Extension of Wall

COUNTY Lake STRUCTURE NO. \_\_\_\_\_ (Exist) \_\_\_\_\_ (Prop.) \_\_\_\_\_

BORING NO. B-3 DRILLING METHOD CFA HAMMER TYPE Automatic

Station 524+55  
 Offset 14' R  
 Ground Surface Elev. 770.5+/- (ft.)

Surface Water Elev. \_\_\_\_\_ (ft.)  
 Groundwater Elev. \_\_\_\_\_ (ft.)  
 First Encounter 9.5' (ft.)  
 Upon Completion 14.4' (ft.)  
 After \_\_\_\_\_ Hrs. \_\_\_\_\_ (ft.)

SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV (ft.)	DEPTH (ft.)	BLOW S /6"	UCS (tsf) Qu	MOIST (%)	SOIL DESCRIPTION	ELEV (ft.)	DEPTH (ft.)	BLOW S /6"	UCS (tsf) Qu	MOIST (%)
Black Silty CLAY Topsoil over dark Brown & black Clay LOAM, A-6 FILL, very stiff			6 6-7	3.0 Qp	14	Grey CLAY, A-6 stiff		28	4-6	B	13
Dark Grey, Brown, & Black CLAY, A-6 FILL stiff	765.5	4	3 4-4	1.73 BS	14				2	1.09 B	20
Dark Grey Silty CLAY, A-6, little organics	764.5						740.5				
Brown and Grey Silty Clay LOAM, A-6 firm to stiff		8	2 2-4	0.78 S	18	End of Boring at 30.0 Feet					
			2 2-6	1.75 Qp	16						
Grey CLAY, A-6 very stiff to stiff		12	4 5-8	3.30 B	14						
			4 7-9	3.10 B	16						
		16	4 5-6	0.97 B	18						
			4 5-6	1.36 B	19						
		20	3 4-5	1.16 B	18						
			1 3-7	1.20 B	16						
			10	1.37							
Gravel Layer 26' to 26.5'											

The Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS) Failure Mode is indicated by (B-Bulge, S-Shear, P-Penetrometer).  
 The Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N Value is per (AASHTO T206)

# USGS Design Maps Summary Report

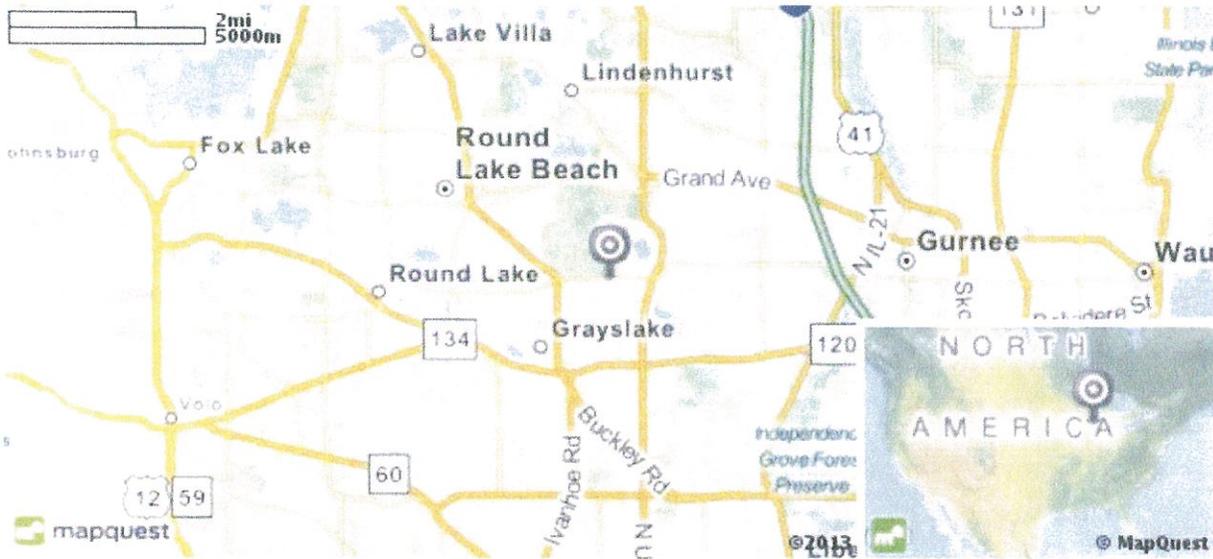
## User-Specified Input

**Report Title** Washington Street Retaining Wall  
 Wed July 31, 2013 19:12:27 UTC

**Building Code Reference Document** 2009 AASHTO Guide Specifications for LRFD Seismic Bridge Design  
 (which utilizes USGS hazard data available in 2002)

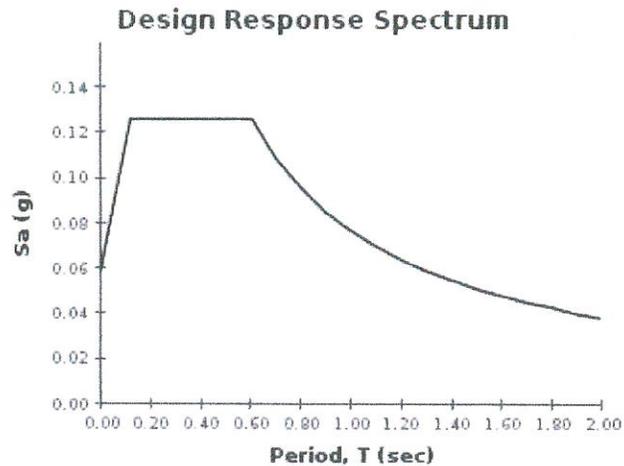
**Site Coordinates** 42.36°N, 88.015°W

**Site Soil Classification** Site Class D - "Stiff Soil"



## USGS-Provided Output

<b>PGA</b> = 0.037 g	<b>A<sub>s</sub></b> = 0.059 g
<b>S<sub>s</sub></b> = 0.079 g	<b>S<sub>DS</sub></b> = 0.126 g
<b>S<sub>1</sub></b> = 0.032 g	<b>S<sub>D1</sub></b> = 0.077 g



Although this information is a product of the U.S. Geological Survey, we provide no warranty, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy of the data contained therein. This tool is not a substitute for technical subject-matter knowledge.

# Washington Street Wall Extension

Report created by ReSSA(2.0): Copyright (c) 2001-2007, ADAMA Engineering, Inc.

## PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

Title: Washington Street Wall Extension  
 Project Number: 13299 -  
 Client: Civiltech Engineering, Inc.  
 Designer: WJW  
 Station Number: 523+00

### Description:

Global Stability for Wall Extension Using Boring B-2

### Company's information:

Name: Midland Standard Engineering & Testing, Inc.  
 Street: 558 Plate Drive, Unit 6  
 East Dundee, IL 60118  
 Telephone #: (847)-844-1895  
 Fax #:  
 E-Mail:

Original file path and name: \\host\Sh ..... Desktop\Slope Stability\13299 WashStRetainWall.MSE  
 Original date and time of creating this file: Thu Aug 08 11:18:16 2013

**PROGRAM MODE:** ANALYSIS of a Complex Slope using NO reinforcement material.

INPUT DATA (EXCLUDING REINFORCEMENT LAYOUT)

SOIL DATA

Soil Layer #:	Unit weight, $\gamma$ [lb/ft <sup>3</sup> ]	Internal angle of friction, $\phi$ [deg.]	Cohesion, c [lb/ft <sup>2</sup> ]
1.....Pavement Materials.....	140.0	45.0	0.0
2.....Sandy Clay LOAM, A-6 FILL.....	130.0	0.0	1270.0
3..... Grey CLAY, A-6 stiff.....	130.0	0.0	1130.0
4.....slightly dense SAND & GRAVEL to Sandy LOAM	132.0	28.0	0.0
5.....stiff Grey CLAY, A-6.....	130.0	0.0	1100.0

REINFORCEMENT

Analysis of slope WITHOUT reinforcement.

WATER

Unit weight of water = 62.45 [lb/ft<sup>3</sup>]

Water ponding is defined by 'phreatic surface' in Total Stress Analysis.

SEISMICITY

Not Applicable

**DRAWING OF SPECIFIED GEOMETRY - COMPLEX - Quick Input**

- Problem geometry is defined along sections selected by user at x,y coordinates.
- X1,Y1 represents the coordinates of soil surface. X2,Y2 represent the coordinates of the end of soil layer 1 and start of soil layer 2, and so on.
- Xw,Yw represents the coordinates of phreatic surface.

**GEOMETRY**

Soil profile contains 5 layers (see details in next page)

**WATER GEOMETRY**

Phreatic line was specified.

**UNIFORM SURCHARGE**

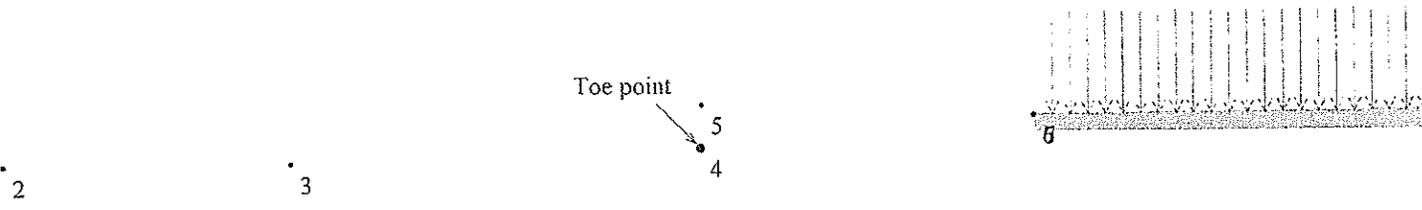
Load Q1 = 240.00 [lb/ft<sup>2</sup>] inclined from vertical at 0.00 degrees, starts at X1s = 110.00 and ends at X1e = 170.00 [ft].

Surcharge load, Q2 .....None

Surcharge load, Q3 .....None

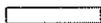
**STRIP LOAD**

.....None.....



SCALE:

0 2 4 6 8 10 [ft]



**TABULATED DETAILS OF QUICK SPECIFIED GEOMETRY**

Soil profile contains 5 layers. Coordinates in [ft.]  
 Water was described by phreatic line.

	#	Xi	Yi
Top of Layer 1	1	-30.00	66.50
	2	30.00	67.00
	3	73.00	68.50
	4	73.10	73.00
	5	108.00	71.80
	6	230.00	72.50
Top of Layer 2	7	-30.00	66.50
	8	30.00	67.00
	9	73.00	68.50
	10	73.10	73.00
	11	108.00	71.80
	12	108.10	70.00
Top of Layer 3	13	230.00	70.00
	14	-30.00	62.50
Top of Layer 4	15	230.00	62.50
	16	-30.00	56.50
Top of Layer 5	17	230.00	56.50
	18	-30.00	51.50
Top of Phreatic Line	19	230.00	51.50
	21	0.00	61.00
	22	160.00	61.00

**TABULATED DETAILS OF SPECIFIED GEOMETRY**

Soil profile contains 5 layers. Coordinates in [ft.]

Water was described by phreatic line. Y values are tabulated in the right most column.  
(phreatic)

#	X	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Yw
1	-30.00	66.50	66.50	62.50	56.50	51.50	61.00
2	0.00	66.75	66.75	62.50	56.50	51.50	61.00
3	30.00	67.00	67.00	62.50	56.50	51.50	61.00
4	73.00	68.50	68.50	62.50	56.50	51.50	61.00
5	73.10	73.00	73.00	62.50	56.50	51.50	61.00
6	108.00	71.80	71.80	62.50	56.50	51.50	61.00
7	108.10	71.80	70.00	62.50	56.50	51.50	61.00
8	160.00	72.10	70.00	62.50	56.50	51.50	61.00
9	230.00	72.50	70.00	62.50	56.50	51.50	61.00

**RESULTS OF ROTATIONAL STABILITY ANALYSIS**

Results in the tables below represent critical circles identified between specified points on entry and exit. (Theta-exit set to 50.00 deg.)  
 The most critical circle is obtained from a search considering all the combinations of input entry and exit points.

<b>Critical circles for each entry point (considering all specified exit points)</b>									
Entry Point #	Entry Point (X, Y) [ft]		Exit Point (X, Y) [ft]		Critical Circle (Xc, Yc, R) [ft]			Fs	STATUS
1	78.00	72.83	69.99	68.40	72.77	72.83	5.23	12.10	
2	93.20	72.31	33.67	67.54	61.79	90.46	36.28	10.44	
3	108.40	71.80	9.54	67.42	57.34	106.59	61.79	10.29	
4	123.60	71.89	9.78	67.13	64.88	112.92	71.64	8.58	
5	138.80	71.98	-2.83	67.80	66.39	124.18	89.27	7.92	
6	154.00	72.06	-26.45	67.19	61.86	140.38	114.70	7.52	
7	169.20	72.15	-38.21	66.83	63.39	151.65	132.35	7.24	OK
8	184.40	72.24	-38.10	66.69	70.94	157.99	142.22	7.50	
9	199.60	72.33	-38.02	66.60	78.42	167.78	154.26	7.85	
10	214.80	72.41	-38.03	66.60	85.71	186.04	171.98	8.47	
11	230.00	72.50	-38.00	66.58	93.06	202.30	188.68	8.91	

Note: In the 'Status' column, OK means the critical circle was identified within the specified search domain. 'On extreme X-entry' means that the critical result is on the edge of the search domain; a lower Fs may result if the search domain is expanded.

\*\*\*\*\*

Results in the tables below represent critical circles identified between specified points on entry and exit. (Theta-exit set to 50.00 deg.)  
 The most critical circle is obtained from a search considering all the combinations of input entry and exit points.

<b>Critical circles for each exit point (considering all specified entry points)</b>									
Exit Point #	Exit Point (X, Y) [ft]		Entry Point (X, Y) [ft]		Critical Circle (Xc, Yc, R) [ft]			Fs	STATUS
1	-50.09	66.60	169.20	72.15	57.35	156.58	140.14	7.30	
2	-38.21	66.83	169.20	72.15	63.39	151.65	132.35	7.24	OK
3	-26.33	67.05	169.20	72.15	69.42	146.72	124.56	7.28	
4	-14.46	67.27	169.20	72.15	75.46	141.79	116.78	7.30	
5	-2.58	67.50	169.20	72.15	81.49	136.86	108.99	7.46	
6	9.29	67.73	169.20	72.15	87.53	131.93	101.21	7.67	
7	21.16	67.97	169.20	72.15	93.57	127.00	93.43	8.13	
8	33.76	67.43	154.00	72.06	92.10	115.89	75.85	8.74	
9	45.83	67.76	138.80	71.98	90.72	105.08	58.38	9.96	
10	57.81	68.21	93.20	72.31	74.20	81.57	21.14	11.90	
11	69.99	68.40	78.00	72.83	72.77	72.83	5.23	12.10	

Note: In the 'Status' column, OK means the critical circle was identified within the specified search domain. 'On extreme X-exit' means that the critical result is on the edge of the search domain; a lower Fs may result if the search domain is expanded.

**CRITICAL RESULTS OF ROTATIONAL AND TRANSLATIONAL STABILITY ANALYSES**

**Rotational (Circular Arc; Bishop) Stability Analysis**

Minimum Factor of Safety = 7.24

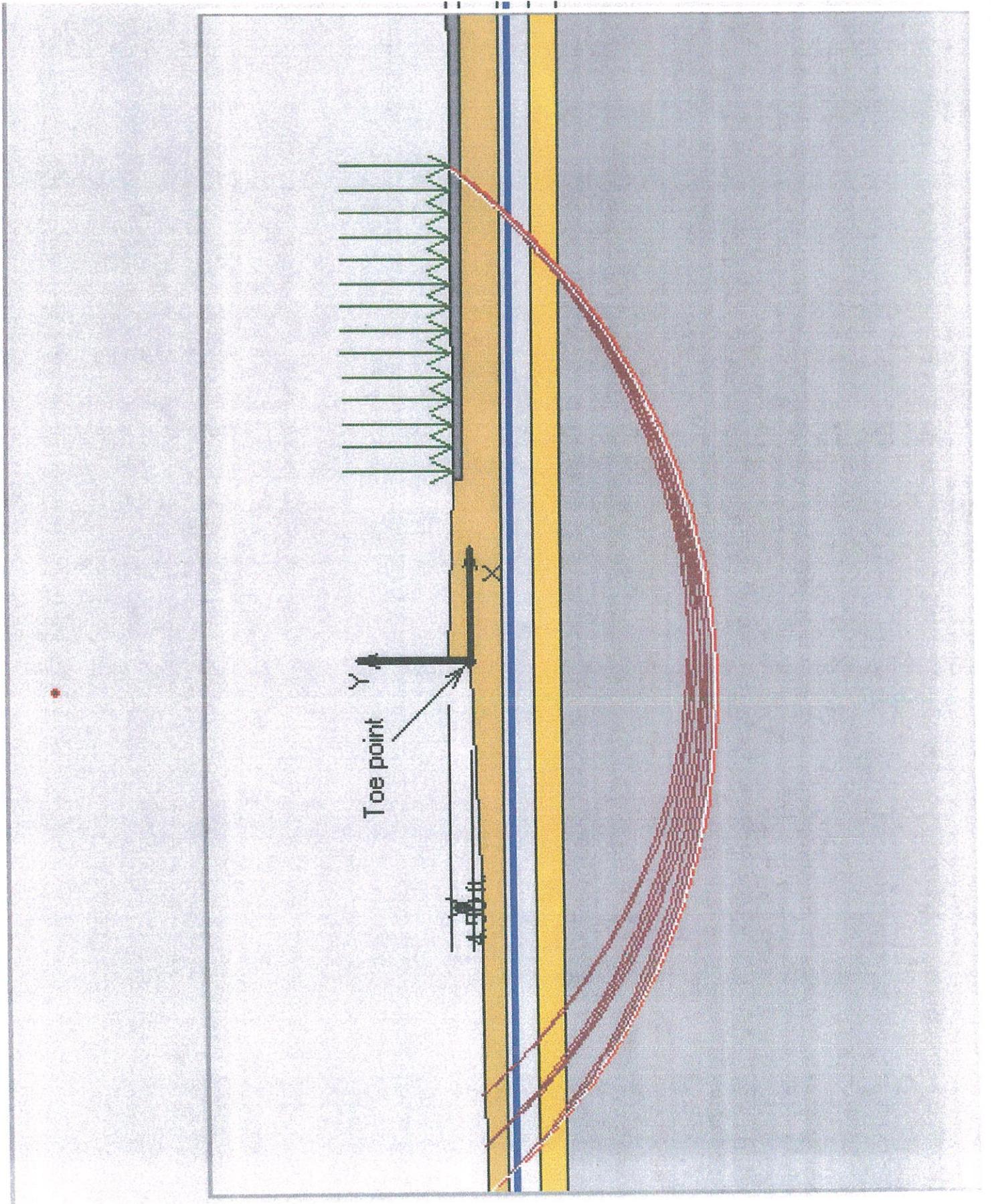
Critical Circle:  $X_c = 63.39$ [ft],  $Y_c = 151.65$ [ft],  $R = 132.35$ [ft]. (Number of slices used = 59)

**Translational (2-Part Wedge; Spencer), Direct Sliding, Stability Analysis**

**NOT CONDUCTED**

**Three-Part Wedge Stability Analysis**

**NOT CONDUCTED**



## GENERAL NOTES

### PARTICLE SIZE DESCRIPTION & TERMINOLOGY

Coarse Grained or Granular Soils have more than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; they are described as: boulders, cobbles, gravel or sand. Fine Grained soils have less than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; they are described as: clays or clayey silts if they are cohesive and silts if they are non-cohesive. In addition to gradation, granular soils are defined on the basis of their relative in-place density and the fine grained soils on the basis of their strength or consistency and their plasticity.

Major Component of Sample	Size Range	Descriptive Term of Components Also Present in Sample	Approximate Quantity (Percent)
Boulders	Over 8 in. (200 mm)	Trace	1 - 9
Cobbles	8 inches to 3 inches (200 mm to 75mm)		
Gravel	3 inches to #4 sieve (75mm to 4.75mm)	Little	10 - 19
Sand	#4 to #200 sieve (4.75mm to 0.075mm)	Some	20 - 34
Silt	Passing #200 sieve (0.075mm to 0.002mm)	And	35 - 50
Clay	Smaller than 0.002mm		

### RELATIVE DENSITY AND CONSISTENCY CLASSIFICATION

#### GRANULAR SOILS

DENSITY CLASSIFICATION	APPROXIMATE RANGE OF N *
Very Loose	0 - 3
Slightly Dense	4 - 9
Medium Dense	10 - 29
Dense	30 - 49
Very Dense	50 - 80
Extremely Dense	80 +

#### COHESIVE SOILS

CONSISTENCY	UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, $Q_u$ - TSF	APPROXIMATE RANGE OF N *
Very Soft	0.25	0 - 2
Soft	0.25 - 0.49	3 - 4
Firm	0.50 - 0.99	5 - 8
Stiff	1.00 - 1.99	9 - 15
Very Stiff	2.00 - 3.99	16 - 30
Hard	4.00 - 8.00	31 - 50
Very Hard	8.00 +	Over 50

\* STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (ASTM D1586) - A 2.0" outside-diameter, split barrel sampler is driven into undisturbed soil by means of a 140 pound weight falling freely through a vertical distance of 30 inches. The sampler is normally driven 3 successive 6 inch increments. The total number of blows required for the final 12 inches of penetration is the Standard Penetration Resistance (N).

**Narrative Analysis of Remainder  
And After Value Estimate**

Explain the effect of the taking on the remainder including such items as division of property, landlocking, change in highest and best use, proximity damage, access after taking, economic size, overimprovements, effect of construction features such as cuts and fills, change in drainage or effect on existing drainage, effect of taking on lease agreements, special benefits, and other items that will explain the appraiser's opinion of the after value.

Support the value of the remainder rather than estimating damages. The appraiser should use the applicable sales comparison approach to value the remainder. See Section 3.3.17 before using the cost or income approaches. When cost to cure is considered in valuing the remainder, major cost to cure items have to be supported, source of data shown and included in the appraisal.

After the taking, the remainder property will contain 3.754 acres or 163,498 square feet. The impact of the proposed improvements on the remainder of the property was considered. After the take, the 30,000 gallon Anhydrous Ammonia tank will not meet the 75 foot minimum setback requirements for the Illinois Administrative code and will not meet the 100 foot minimum setback requirements for the Agricultural zoning classification. The warehouse building did not meet the minimum side yard setbacks before the take and after the take the right of way will be adjacent to the west side of the building. As a result of the taking there will be no change in highest and best use.

The owner will need to relocate fence, gate and Anhydrous Ammonia tank.

The appraiser has reviewed engineering specialty reports for the relocation of the chain link fences with gates that are located in the partial take area and has concluded the probable cost to relocate the chain link fence and gate that are located in the partial take area is \$1,500 which includes a 15% contingency.

The cost to relocate the Anhydrous Ammonia tank is \$54,500(Rounded) which includes a 15% contingency. (see attached breakdown from Grainco FS, Inc.)

The cost to relocate improvements is \$56,000 + damages for warehouse building \$11,150 which equals \$67,150.

The same sales are used to support the estimated value of the remainder after the taking.

After Taking:	Est. Property Value Rounded: \$60,500
---------------	--

In conclusion, the chain link fence and Anhydrous Ammonia tank will need to be relocated, and the warehouse being located adjacent to the new right of way are the damages indicated to the remainder.

**Summary:**

Fair Market Value of Remainder as Part of the Whole:	\$127,700
Fair Market Value of Remainder After the Taking:	<u>\$60,500</u>
Damage of Remainder	<u>\$67,200</u>

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES

Effective: January 1, 1999  
Revised: January 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

Replace Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**“105.07 Cooperation with Utilities.** The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

When the plans or special provisions include information pertaining to the location of underground utility facilities, such information represents only the opinion of the Department as to the location of such utilities and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The Department assumes no responsibility in respect to the sufficiency or the accuracy of the information shown on the plans relative to the location of the underground utility facilities.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting existing utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be shown on the plans and/or covered by Special Provisions.

When the Contractor discovers a utility has not been adjusted by the owner or the owner's representative as indicated in the contract documents, or the utility is not shown on the plans or described in the Special Provisions as to be adjusted in conjunction with construction, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, and shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

All necessary adjustments, as determined by the Engineer, of utilities not shown on the plans or not identified by markers, will be made at no cost to the Contractor except traffic structures, light poles, etc., that are normally located within the proposed construction limits as hereinafter defined will not be adjusted unless required by the proposed improvement.

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities extending in the same longitudinal direction as the roadway, shall be defined as follows:

(1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 600 mm (2 ft) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 1.2 m (4 ft) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

(2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.

(3) The lower vertical limits shall be the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.

(b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities crossing the roadway in a generally transverse direction shall be defined as follows:

(1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.

(2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities outside of the limits of proposed construction provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any adjustments made outside the limits of proposed construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise provided.

The Contractor shall request all utility owners to field locate their facilities according to Article 107.31. The Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. On request, the Engineer will make an inspection to verify that the utility company has field located its facilities, but will not assume responsibility for the accuracy of such work. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners. This field location procedure may be waived if the utility owner has stated in writing to the Department it is satisfied the construction plans are sufficiently accurate. If the utility owner does not submit such statement to the Department, and they do not field locate their facilities in both horizontal and vertical alignment, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer orally and in writing.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, or damage sustained by the Contractor due to any interference from the said utility facilities or the operation of relocating the said utility facilities.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Lake County Division of Transportation

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2013

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes  No

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

80173

## CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Description. This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete end sections for pipe culverts. These end sections are shown on the plans as Highway Standard 542001, 542006, 542011, or 542016. This work shall be according to Section 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Precast Concrete End Sections (Note 2)	
(c) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3) .....	1004.05
(d) Structural Steel (Note 4) .....	1006.04
(e) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) .....	1006.09
(f) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10(a)
(g) Nonshrink Grout .....	1024.02
(h) Chemical Adhesive Resin System .....	1027
(i) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....	1055
(j) Hand Hole Plugs .....	1042.16

Note 1. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be Class SI, except the 14 day mix design shall have a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a flexural strength of (800 psi) 5500 kPa and a minimum cement factor of 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Precast concrete end sections shall be according to Articles 1042.02 and 1042.03(b)(c)(d)(e) of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall be Class PC according to Section 1020, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,000 kPa) at 28 days.

Joints between precast sections shall be produced with reinforced tongue and groove ends according to the requirements of ASTM C 1577.

Note 3. The granular bedding placed below a precast concrete end section shall be gradation CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA 17, CA 18, or CA 19.

Note 4. All components of the culvert tie detail shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Note 5. The anchor rods for the culvert ties shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725).

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The concrete end sections may be precast or cast-in-place construction. Toe walls shall be either precast or cast-in-place, and shall be in proper position and backfilled according to the applicable paragraphs of Article 502.10 of the Standard Specifications prior to the installation of the concrete end sections. If soil conditions permit, cast-in-place toe walls may be poured directly against the soil. When poured directly against the soil, the clear cover of the sides and bottom of the toe wall shall be increased to 3 in. (75 mm) by increasing the thickness of the toe wall.

- (a) Cast-in-Place Concrete End Sections. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be constructed according to the requirements of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.
- (b) Precast Concrete End Sections. When the concrete end sections will be precast, shop drawings detailing the slab thickness and reinforcement layout shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete end sections shall be according to the requirements of Section 502 of the Standard Specifications, except a layer of granular bedding at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the end section. The granular bedding shall extend a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the end section.

Anchor rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542001; CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542006; CONCRETE END SECTION, 542011; or CONCRETE END SECTION, 542016, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.

80311

**CONCRETE GUTTER, CURB, MEDIAN, AND PAVED DITCH (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2014

Revised: August 1, 2014

Add the following to Article 606.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(i) Polyurethane Joint Sealant ..... 1050.04”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 606.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Transverse contraction and longitudinal construction joints shall be sealed according to Article 420.12, except transverse joints in concrete curb and gutter shall be sealed with polysulfide or polyurethane joint sealant.”

Add the following to Section 1050 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1050.04 Polyurethane Joint Sealant.** The joint sealant shall be a polyurethane sealant, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 or better, Use T (T<sub>1</sub> or T<sub>2</sub>), according to ASTM C 920.”

80334

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

#### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## CONTRACT CLAIMS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2014

Revise the first paragraph of Article 109.09(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Submission of Claim. All claims filed by the Contractor shall be in writing and in sufficient detail to enable the Department to ascertain the basis and amount of the claim. As a minimum, the following information must accompany each claim submitted."

Revise Article 109.09(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Procedure. The Department provides two administrative levels for claims review.

Level I Engineer of Construction  
Level II Chief Engineer/Director of Highways or Designee

- (1) Level I. All claims shall first be submitted at Level I. Two copies each of the claim and supporting documentation shall be submitted simultaneously to the District and the Engineer of Construction. The Engineer of Construction, in consultation with the District, will consider all information submitted with the claim and render a decision on the claim within 90 days after receipt by the Engineer of Construction. Claims not conforming to this Article will be returned without consideration. The Engineer of Construction may schedule a claim presentation meeting if in the Engineer of Construction's judgment such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be made based on the claim documentation submitted. If a Level I decision is not rendered within 90 days of receipt of the claim, or if the Contractor disputes the decision, an appeal to Level II may be made by the Contractor.
- (2) Level II. An appeal to Level II shall be made in writing to the Engineer of Construction within 45 days after the date of the Level I decision. Review of the claim at Level II shall be conducted as a full evaluation of the claim. A claim presentation meeting may be scheduled if the Chief Engineer/Director of Highways determines that such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be made based on the claim documentation submitted. A Level II final decision will be rendered within 90 days of receipt of the written request for appeal.

Full compliance by the Contractor with the provisions specified in this Article is a contractual condition precedent to the Contractor's right to seek relief in the Court of Claims. The Director's written decision shall be the final administrative action of the Department. Unless the Contractor files a claim for adjudication by the Court of Claims within 60 days after the date of the written decision, the failure to file shall constitute a release and waiver of the claim."

80335

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: August 2, 2011

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

**CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR.** This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is

based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 10.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

| DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.  
  
b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is

generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;

- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative

| reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

| (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

| (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

80029

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011  
Revised: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
  - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase."

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed		
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete		
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>		
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>		
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>		
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>		
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>Up to...</i></td> <td><i>With...</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>25% Limestone</td> <td>Dolomite</td> </tr> </table>	<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>			
25% Limestone	Dolomite			

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> .	
		Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone		
75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag		
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> .	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."

80265

**GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise the title of Article 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1003.04 Fine Aggregate for Bedding, Trench Backfill, Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, Sand Backfill for Underdrains, and French Drains."**

Revise Article 1003.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradations for granular embankment, granular backfill, bedding, and trench backfill for pipe culverts and storm sewers shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 6 through FA 21.

The fine aggregate gradation for porous granular embankment, porous granular backfill, french drains, and sand backfill for underdrains shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20, except the percent passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall be 2±2."

Revise Article 1004.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as follows.

Application	Gradation
Blotter	CA 15
Granular Embankment, Granular Backfill, Bedding, and Trench Backfill for Pipe Culverts and Storm Sewers	CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA17, CA18, and CA 19
Porous Granular Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, and French Drains	CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, CA 15, CA 16 and CA 18"

80303

**HOT MIX ASPHALT – PRIME COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Note 1 of Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. The bituminous material used for prime coat shall be one of the types listed in the following table.

When emulsified asphalts are used, any dilution with water shall be performed by the emulsion producer. The emulsified asphalt shall be thoroughly agitated within 24 hours of application and show no separation of water and emulsion.

Application	Bituminous Material Types
Prime Coat on Brick, Concrete, or HMA Bases	SS-1, SS-1h, SS-1hP, SS-1vh, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CSS-1h, CSS-1hp, CRS-1, CRS-2, HFE-90, RC-70
Prime Coat on Aggregate Bases	MC-30, PEP”

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications.

- “(i) Vacuum Sweeper ..... 1101.19
- “(j) Spray Paver ..... 1102.06”

Revise Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Prime Coat. The bituminous material shall be prepared according to Article 403.05 and applied according to Article 403.10. The use of RC-70 shall be limited to air temperatures less than 60 °F (15 °C).

- (1) Brick, Concrete or HMA Bases. The base shall be cleaned of all dust, debris and any substance that will prevent the prime coat from adhering to the base. Cleaning shall be accomplished by sweeping to remove all large particles and air blasting to remove dust. As an alternative to air blasting, a vacuum sweeper may be used to accomplish the dust removal. The base shall be free of standing water at the time of application. The prime coat shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface as specified in the following table.

Type of Surface to be Primed	Residual Asphalt Rate lb/sq ft (kg/sq m)
Milled HMA, Aged Non-Milled HMA, Milled Concrete, Non-Milled Concrete & Tined Concrete	0.05 (0.244)
Fog Coat between HMA Lifts, IL-4.75 & Brick	0.025 (0.122)

The bituminous material for the prime coat shall be placed one lane at a time. If a spray paver is not used, the primed lane shall remain closed until the prime coat is

fully cured and does not pickup under traffic. When placing prime coat through an intersection where it is not possible to keep the lane closed, the prime coat may be covered immediately following its application with fine aggregate mechanically spread at a uniform rate of 2 to 4 lb/sq yd (1 to 2 kg/sq m).

- (2) Aggregate Bases. The prime coat shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface of 0.25 lb/sq ft  $\pm$  0.01 (1.21 kg/sq m  $\pm$ 0.05).

The prime coat shall be permitted to cure until the penetration has been approved by the Engineer, but at no time shall the curing period be less than 24 hours for MC-30 or four hours for PEP. Pools of prime occurring in the depressions shall be broomed or squeegeed over the surrounding surface the same day the prime coat is applied.

The base shall be primed 1/2 width at a time. The prime coat on the second half/width shall not be applied until the prime coat on the first half/width has cured so that it will not pickup under traffic.

The residual asphalt rate will be verified a minimum of once per type of surface to be primed as specified herein for which at least 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) of HMA will be placed. The test will be according to the "Determination of Residual Asphalt in Prime and Tack Coat Materials" test procedure.

Prime coat shall be fully cured prior to placement of HMA to prevent pickup by haul trucks or paving equipment. If pickup occurs, paving shall cease in order to provide additional cure time, and all areas where the pickup occurred shall be repaired.

If after five days, loss of prime coat is evident prior to covering with HMA, additional prime coat shall be placed as determined by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department."

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Water added to emulsified asphalt, as allowed in Article 406.02, will not be included in the quantities measured for payment."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate for covering prime coat will not be measured for payment."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"406.14 Basis of Payment.** Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT), or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT)."

Revise Article 407.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**407.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 406.02, except as follows.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018"

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to Article 406.05(b)."

Delete the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 408.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**408.04 Method of Measurement.** Bituminous priming material will be measured for payment according to Article 406.13."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 408.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**408.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) and at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for INCIDENTAL HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACING."

Revise Article 1032.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1032.02 Measurement.** Asphalt binders, emulsified asphalts, rapid curing liquid asphalt, medium curing liquid asphalts, slow curing liquid asphalts, asphalt fillers, and road oils will be measured by weight.

A weight ticket for each truck load shall be furnished to the inspector. The truck shall be weighed at a location approved by the Engineer. The ticket shall show the weight of the empty truck (the truck being weighed each time before it is loaded), the weight of the loaded truck, and the net weight of the bituminous material.

When an emulsion or cutback is used for prime coat, the percentage of asphalt residue of the actual certified product shall be shown on the producer's bill of lading or attached certificate of analysis. If the producer adds extra water to an emulsion at the request of the purchaser, the amount of water shall also be shown on the bill of lading.

Payment will not be made for bituminous materials in excess of 105 percent of the amount specified by the Engineer."

Add the following to the table in Article 1032.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"SS-1vh	160-180	70-80
RS-1, CRS-1	75-130	25-55"

Add the following to Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications.

"(g) Non Tracking Emulsified Asphalt SS-1vh shall be according to the following.

Requirements for SS-1vh			
Test		SPEC	AASHTO Test Method
Saybolt Viscosity @ 25C,	SFS	20-200	T 72
Storage Stability, 24hr.,	%	1 max.	T 59
Residue by Evaporation,	%	50 min.	T 59
Sieve Test,	%	0.3 max.	T 59
Tests on Residue from Evaporation			
Penetration @25°C, 100g., 5 sec.,	dmm	20 max.	T 49
Softening Point,	°C	65 min.	T 53
Solubility,	%	97.5 min.	T 44
Orig. DSR @ 82°C,	kPa	1.00 min.	T 315"

Revise the last table in Article 1032.06(f)(2)d. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Grade	Use
SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, SS-1vh	Prime or fog seal
PEP	Bituminous surface treatment prime
RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE- 300, CRSP, HFP, CRS-2, HFRS-2	Bituminous surface treatment
CSS-1h Latex Modified	Microsurfacing"

Add the following to Article 1101 of the Standard Specifications.

**"1101.19 Vacuum Sweeper.** The vacuum sweeper shall have a minimum sweeping path of 52 in. (1.3 m) and a minimum blower rating of 20,000 cu ft per minute (566 cu m per minute)."

Add the following to Article 1102 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1102.06 Spray Paver.** The spreading and finishing machine shall be capable of spraying a rapid setting emulsion tack coat, paving a layer of HMA, and providing a smooth HMA mat in one pass. The HMA shall be spread over the tack coat in less than five seconds after the

application of the tack coat during normal paving speeds. No wheel or other part of the paving machine shall come into contact with the tack coat before the HMA is applied. In addition to meeting the requirements of Article 1102.03, the spray paver shall also meet the requirements of Article 1102.05 for the tank, heating system, pump, thermometer, tachometer or synchronizer, and calibration. The spray bar shall be equipped with properly sized and spaced nozzles to apply a uniform application of tack coat at the specified rate for the full width of the mat being placed.”

80348

**LRFD STORM SEWER BURIAL TABLES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

"Item	Article Section
(a) Clay Sewer Pipe .....	1040.02
(b) Extra Strength Clay Pipe .....	1040.02
(c) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe .....	1042
(d) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe .....	1042
(e) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Note 1) .....	1042
(f) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Note 1) .....	1042
(g) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe .....	1040.03
(h) Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.03
(i) Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior .....	1040.07
(j) Rubber Gaskets and Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pipe .....	1056
(k) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....	1055
(l) External Sealing Band .....	1057
(m) Fine Aggregate (Note 2) .....	1003.04
(n) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3) .....	1004.05
(o) Reinforcement Bars and Welded Wire Fabric .....	1006.10
(p) Handling Hole Plugs .....	1042.16
(q) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04
(r) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04

Note 1. The class of elliptical and arch pipe used for various storm sewer sizes and heights of fill shall conform to the requirements for circular pipe.

Note 2. The fine aggregate shall be moist.

Note 3. The coarse aggregate shall be wet."

Revise the table for permitted materials in Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"Class	Materials
A	Rigid Pipes: Clay Sewer Pipe Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
B	Rigid Pipes: Clay Sewer Pipe Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Flexible Pipes: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) with a Smooth Interior Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with a Smooth Interior"

Replace the storm sewers tables in Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

STORM SEWERS																
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 2															
	Type 1						Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'									
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	3	X	X	X	X	X	NA	1	*X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA
12	IV	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	*X	X	X	X	X	X	X
15	IV	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	1	*X	X	X	X	NA	X	X
18	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	III	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	2	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA
24	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
27	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	3	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
42	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
48	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
54	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
66	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe  
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior  
X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS (Metric)																
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 1							Type 2								
	Fill Height: 1 m and less With 300 mm minimum cover							Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m								
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	NA	3	X	X	X	X	X	NA	1	*X	X	X	X	X	X	NA
300	IV	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	*X	X	X	X	X	X	X
375	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	1	*X	X	X	X	NA	X	X
450	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
525	III	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	2	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA
600	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
675	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	3	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1050	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
1200	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
1350	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1650	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe  
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior  
X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS															
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE															
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 3							Type 4							
	Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'							Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP
10	NA	2	X	X	X	X	X	NA	3	X	X	X	X	X	NA
12	III	2	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
15	III	3	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	X
18	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA
21	III	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA
24	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA
27	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA
42	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
48	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
54	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
66	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	1360	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe  
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior  
X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe  
Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.

**STORM SEWERS (metric)**  
**KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED**  
**FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE**

Nominal Diameter in.	Type 3											Type 4				
	Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m											Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m not exceeding 6 m				
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP	
250	NA	2	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	3	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	
300	III	2	X	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	
375	III	3	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	
450	III	NA	X	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	
525	III	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA	
600	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	
675	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
750	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
900	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	
1050	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	
1200	III	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	
1350	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
1500	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
1650	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
1800	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
1950	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
2100	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
2250	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
2400	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
2550	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
2700	70	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
 CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe  
 PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
 ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
 PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
 NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
 \* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe  
 Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the metric D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.

STORM SEWERS									
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE									
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 5			Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'			Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'		
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	CPVC	CPVC
10	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	X	X
12	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
15	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
18	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
21	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
24	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
27	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA
30	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X	X
33	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA
36	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
42	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	NA
48	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	NA
54	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA
60	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA
66	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA
72	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA
78	2020	NA	NA	2370	NA	NA	2730	NA	NA
84	2020	NA	NA	2380	NA	NA	2740	NA	NA
90	2030	NA	NA	2390	NA	NA	2750	NA	NA
96	2040	NA	NA	2400	NA	NA	2750	NA	NA
102	2050	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	2760	NA	NA
108	2060	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	2770	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.

STORM SEWERS (metric)									
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE									
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 5			Type 6			Type 7		
	Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'			Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'		
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	PVC	CPVC
250	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	X	X
300	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
375	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
450	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
525	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
600	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
675	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
750	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
825	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
900	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	X
1050	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	NA
1200	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	V	NA
1350	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
1500	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
1650	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
1800	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	V	NA
1950	100	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	130	NA
2100	100	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	130	NA
2250	100	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	130	NA
2400	100	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	130	130	NA
2550	100	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	130	130	NA
2700	100	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	130	130	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe  
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe  
ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe  
X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the metric D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.

Revise the sixth paragraph of Article 550.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"PVC, PE and CPP pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 550.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"550.08 Deflection Testing for Storm Sewers.** All PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

For PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers with diameters 24 in. (600 mm) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers with diameters over 24 in. (600 mm), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel shall be used."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 550.08 to read as follows.

"The outside diameter of the mandrel shall be 95 percent of the base inside diameter. For all PVC pipe the base inside diameter shall be defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology. For all PE and CPP pipe, the base inside diameter shall be defined as the average inside diameter based on the minimum and maximum tolerances specified in the corresponding ASTM or AASHTO material specifications."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.** Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements."

Delete Articles 1040.03(e) and (f) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Articles 1040.04(c) and (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe for Insertion Lining. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894. When used for insertion lining of pipe culverts, the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi (317 kPa) at five percent deflection for nominal inside diameters of 42 in. (1050 mm) or less. For nominal inside diameters of greater than 42 in. (1050 mm), the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 32.5 psi (225 kPa) at five percent deflection. All sizes shall have wall construction that presents essentially smooth internal and external surfaces.

(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written

certification that the material meets those properties and the resin used to manufacture the pipe meets or exceeds the minimum cell classification requirements.”

Add the following to Section 1040 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe.** Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.

- (a) Corrugated PP Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AAHSTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.
- (b) Perforated Corrugated PP Pipe with A Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type SP. In addition, the top centerline of the pipe shall be marked so that it is readily visible from the top of the trench before backfilling, and the upper ends of the slot perforations shall be a minimum of ten degrees below the horizontal.”

80325

## **PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

80254

## **PAYROLLS AND PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2014

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **"STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker's name, the worker's address, the worker's telephone number when available, the worker's social security number, the worker's classification or classifications, the worker's gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker's number of hours worked each day, the worker's starting and ending times of work each day. However, any Contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employers and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker's hourly wage rate, the worker's hourly overtime wage rate, the worker's hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit payroll records to the Engineer each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted to the Engineer. The submittals shall be on the Department's form SBE 48, or an approved facsimile. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate box ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") checked on the form."

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **"IV. COMPLIANCE WITH THE PREVAILING WAGE ACT**

1. **Prevailing Wages.** All wages paid by the Contractor and each subcontractor shall be in compliance with The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130), as amended, except where a prevailing wage violates a federal law, order, or ruling, the rate conforming to the federal law, order, or ruling shall govern. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify each subcontractor of the wage rates set forth in this contract and any revisions thereto. If the Department of Labor revises the wage rates, the Contractor will not be allowed additional compensation on account of said revisions.
2. **Payroll Records.** The Contractor and each subcontractor shall make and keep, for a period of five years from the later of the date of final payment under the contract or completion of the contract, records of the wages paid to his/her workers. The payroll

records shall include the worker's name, the worker's address, the worker's telephone number when available, the worker's social security number, the worker's classification or classifications, the worker's gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker's number of hours worked each day, the worker's starting and ending times of work each day. However, any contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employers and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker's hourly wage rate, the worker's hourly overtime wage rate, the worker's hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable. Upon seven business days' notice, these records shall be available at a location within the State, during reasonable hours, for inspection by the Department or the Department of Labor; and Federal, State, or local law enforcement agencies and prosecutors.

3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit payroll records to the Engineer each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted to the Engineer. The submittals shall be on the Department's form SBE 48, or an approved facsimile. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate box ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") checked on the form.

Each submittal shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the Contractor or subcontractor, or an officer, employee, or officer thereof, which avers that: (i) he or she has examined the records and such records are true and accurate; (ii) the hourly rate paid to each worker is not less than the general prevailing rate of hourly wages required by the Act; and (iii) the Contractor or subcontractor is aware that filing a payroll record that he/she knows to be false is a Class A misdemeanor.

4. Employee Interviews. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall permit his/her employees to be interviewed on the job, during working hours, by compliance investigators of the Department or the Department of Labor."

80331

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE EQUIPMENT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“As an alternative to a locking key, the start and finish time for mixing may be automatically printed on the batch ticket. The start and finish time shall be reported to the nearest second.”

80326

## **PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved."

80328

## QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2014

Revise Note 7/ of Schedule B of Recurring Special Provision Check Sheet #31 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of two 6 x 12 in. (150 x 300 mm) cylinder breaks, three 4 x 8 in. (100 x 200 mm) cylinder breaks, or two beam breaks for field tests. Per Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23, cylinders shall be 6 x 12 in. (150 x 300 mm) when the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate exceeds 1 in. (25 mm).

80281

## REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"508.05 Placing and Securing.** All reinforcement bars shall be placed and tied securely at the locations and in the configuration shown on the plans prior to the placement of concrete. Manual welding of reinforcement may only be permitted on precast concrete products as indicated in the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Quality Control / Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products", and for precast prestressed concrete products as indicated in the Department's current "Manual for Fabrication of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products". Reinforcement bars shall not be placed by sticking or floating into place or immediately after placement of the concrete.

Bars shall be tied at all intersections, except where the center to center dimension is less than 1 ft (300 mm) in each direction, in which case alternate intersections shall be tied. Molded plastic clips may be used in lieu of wire to secure bar intersections, but shall not be permitted in horizontal bar mats subject to construction foot traffic or to secure longitudinal bar laps. Plastic clips shall adequately secure the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. Plastic clips may be recycled plastic, and shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The number of ties as specified shall be doubled for lap splices at the stage construction line of concrete bridge decks when traffic is allowed on the first completed stage during the pouring of the second stage."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Supports for reinforcement in bridge decks shall be metal. For all other concrete construction the supports shall be metal or plastic. Metal bar supports shall be made of cold-drawn wire, or other approved material and shall be either epoxy coated, galvanized or plastic tipped. When the reinforcement bars are epoxy coated, the metal supports shall be epoxy coated. Plastic supports may be recycled plastic. Supports shall be provided in sufficient number and spaced to provide the required clearances. Supports shall adequately support the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. The legs of supports shall be spaced to allow an opening that is a minimum 1.33 times the nominal maximum aggregate size used in the concrete. Nominal maximum aggregate size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles. All supports shall meet the approval of the Engineer."

Revise the first sentence of the eighth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Epoxy coated reinforcement bars shall be tied with plastic coated wire, epoxy coated wire, or molded plastic clips where allowed."

Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of Article 508.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition, the total slip of the bars within the splice sleeve of the connector after loading in tension to 30 ksi (207 MPa) and relaxing to 3 ksi (20.7 MPa) shall not exceed 0.01 in. (254 microns).”

Revise Article 1042.03(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Reinforcement and Accessories: The concrete cover over all reinforcement shall be within  $\pm 1/4$  in. ( $\pm 6$  mm) of the specified cover.

Welded wire fabric shall be accurately bent and tied in place.

Miscellaneous accessories to be cast into the concrete or for forming holes and recesses shall be carefully located and rigidly held in place by bolts, clamps, or other effective means. If paper tubes are used for vertical dowel holes, or other vertical holes which require grouting, they shall be removed before transportation to the construction site.”

80327

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 2, 2012

Revise Article 669.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and water. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities."

Revise Article 669.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"669.08 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring.** The Contractor shall hire a qualified environmental firm to monitor the area containing the regulated substances. The affected area shall be monitored with a photoionization detector (PID) utilizing a lamp of 10.6eV or greater or a flame ionization detector (FID). Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. No excavated soils can be taken to a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation with detectable PID or FID meter readings that are above background. The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily. All testing shall be done by a qualified engineer/technician. Such testing and monitoring shall be included in the work. The Contractor shall identify the exact limits of removal of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. All limits shall be approved by the Engineer prior to excavation. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions.

Based upon the land use history of the subject property and/or PID or FID readings indicating contamination, a soil or groundwater sample shall be taken from the same location and submitted to an approved laboratory. Soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern, including pH, based on the property's land use history or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of soil contamination. Soil and groundwater samples may be required at the discretion of the Engineer to verify the level of soil and groundwater contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with decontaminated or disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, location and elevation, and any other observations.

The laboratory shall use analytical methods which are able to meet the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846 and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective."

Replace the first two paragraphs of Article 669.09 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**"669.09 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal.** The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. Such soil excavated for storm sewers can be placed back into the excavated trench as backfill, when suitable, unless trench backfill is specified. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.

- (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
- (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.09(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC but the pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" according to Article 202.03. However the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation.
- (c) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste.

All groundwater encountered within lateral trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer."

Revise Article 669.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"669.14 Final Environmental Construction Report.** At the end of the project, the Contractor will prepare and submit three copies of the Environmental Construction Report on the activities conducted during the life of the project, one copy shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, one copy shall be submitted to the District's Environmental Studies Unit, and one copy shall be submitted with an electronic copy in Adode.pdf format to the Geologic

and Waste Assessment Unit, Bureau of Design and Environment, IDOT, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. The technical report shall include all pertinent information regarding the project including, but not limited to:

- (a) Measures taken to identify, monitor, handle, and dispose of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, to prevent further migration of regulated substances, and to protect workers,
- (b) Cost of identifying, monitoring, handling, and disposing of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, the cost of preventing further migration of regulated substances, and the cost for worker protection from the regulated substances. All cost should be in the format of the contract pay items listed in the contract plans (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number),
- (c) Plan sheets showing the areas containing the regulated substances,
- (d) Field sampling and testing results used to identify the nature and extent of the regulated substances,
- (e) Waste manifests (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for special or hazardous waste disposal, and
- (f) Landfill tickets (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for non-special waste disposal."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL."

80283

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2012

Revise the first four paragraphs of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"202.03 Removal and Disposal of Surplus, Unstable, Unsuitable, and Organic Materials.** Suitable excavated materials shall not be wasted without permission of the Engineer. The Contractor shall dispose of all surplus, unstable, unsuitable, and organic materials, in such a manner that public or private property will not be damaged or endangered.

Suitable earth, stones and boulders naturally occurring within the right-of-way may be placed in fills or embankments in lifts and compacted according to Section 205. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, reclaimed asphalt pavement with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities may be used in embankment or in fill. If used in fills or embankments, these materials shall be placed and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer; shall be buried under a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) of earth cover (except when the materials include only uncontaminated dirt); and shall not create an unsightly appearance or detract from the natural topographic features of an area. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, or stone may be used as riprap as approved by the Engineer. If the materials are used for fill in locations within the right-of-way but outside project construction limits, the Contractor must specify to the Engineer, in writing, how the landscape restoration of the fill areas will be accomplished. Placement of fill in such areas shall not commence until the Contractor's landscape restoration plan is approved by the Engineer.

Aside from the materials listed above, all other construction and demolition debris or waste shall be disposed of in a licensed landfill, recycled, reused, or otherwise disposed of as allowed by State or Federal laws and regulations. When the Contractor chooses to dispose of uncontaminated soil at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or at an uncontaminated soil fill operation, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to have the pH of the material tested to ensure the value is between 6.25 and 9.0, inclusive. A copy of the pH test results shall be provided to the Engineer.

A permit shall be obtained from IEPA and made available to the Engineer prior to open burning of organic materials (i.e., plant refuse resulting from pruning or removal of trees or shrubs) or other construction or demolition debris. Organic materials originating within the right-of-way limits may be chipped or shredded and placed as mulch around landscape plantings within the right-of-way when approved by the Engineer. Chipped or shredded material to be placed as mulch shall not exceed a depth of 6 in. (150 mm)."

80319

## **TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 107.23 of the Standard Specifications:

"Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form "OPER 2720"."

80301

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a traversable pipe grate on a concrete end section.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Traversable Pipe Grate Components (Note 1)	
(b) Chemical Adhesive Resin System .....	1027
(c) High Strength Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers (Note 2).....	1006.08

Note 1. All steel pipe shall be according to ASTM A 53 (Type E or S), Grade B, or ASTM A 500 Grade B, standard weight (SCH. 40). Structural steel shapes and plates shall be according to AASHTO M270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345) and the requirements of Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications. All steel components of the grating system shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Anchor rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 (Grade 250).

Note 2. Threaded rods conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725) may be used for the thru bolts.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Fabrication of the traversable pipe grate shall be according to the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

Anchor rods shall be set according to Article 509.06 of the Standard Specifications. Bolts and anchor rods shall be snug tightened by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full force of a worker using an ordinary spud wrench. Thru bolts shall be snug tightened and shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

Splicing of pipes shall be made by utilizing full penetration butt welds according to Article 505.04(q) of the Standard Specifications. In lieu of welding, bolted or sleeve type splices may be utilized, provided the splices are located over intermediate supports with no more than one splice per pipe run with the exception that no splice may occur in pipe runs under 30 ft (9 m) in length.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). The length measured shall be along the pipe grate elements from end to end for both longitudinal and intermediate support pipes.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE.

80318

## WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 40 working days.

80071

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

**III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

**IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

**1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.